#### THESIS FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

## On control of cascaded H-bridge converters for STATCOM applications

EHSAN BEHROUZIAN



Department of Electrical Engineering Division of Electric Power Engineering CHALMERS UNIVERSITY OF TECHNOLOGY Gothenburg, Sweden, 2017 On control of cascaded H-bridge converters for STATCOM applications EHSAN BEHROUZIAN ISBN 978-91-7597-638-9

© EHSAN BEHROUZIAN, 2017.

Doktorsavhandlingar vid Chalmers Tekniska Högskola Ny serie nr. 4319 ISSN 0346-718X

Department of Electrical Engineering Division of Electric Power Engineering Chalmers University of Technology SE–412 96 Gothenburg Sweden Telephone +46 (0)31–772 1000

Printed by Chalmers Reproservice Gothenburg, Sweden, 2017



On control of cascaded H-bridge converters for STATCOM applications EHSAN BEHROUZIAN Department of Electrical Engineering Chalmers University of Technology

### **Abstract**

Cascaded H-bridge (CHB) converters are today considered the industrial standard for STAT-COM applications, mainly due to their small footprint, high achievable voltage levels, modularity and reduced losses. However, there are still areas of research that need to be investigated in order to improve the performance and the operational range of this converter topology for grid-applications. The aim of this thesis is to explore control and modulation schemes for the CHB-STATCOM, highlighting the advantages but also the challenges and possible pitfalls that this kind of topology presents for this specific application.

The first part of the thesis is dedicated to the two main modulation techniques for the CHB-STATCOM: the Phase-Shifted Pulse Width Modulation (PS-PWM) and the Level-Shifted PWM (LS-PWM) with cells sorting. In particular, the focus is on the impact of the adopted modulation technique on the active power distribution on the individual cells of the converter. When using PS-PWM, it is shown that non-ideal cancellation of the switching harmonics leads to a non-uniform active power distribution among the cells and thereby to the need for an additional control loop for individual DC-link voltage balancing. Theoretical analysis proves that a proper selection of the frequency modulation ratio leads to a more even power distribution over time, which in turns alleviates the role of the individual balancing control. Both PS-PWM and cells sorting schemes fail in cell voltage balancing when the converter is not exchanging reactive power with the grid (converter in zero-current mode). To overcome this problem, two methods for individual DC-link voltage balancing at zero-current mode are proposed and verified.

Then, the thesis focuses on the operation of the CHB-STATCOM under unbalanced conditions. Two different strategies for DC-link capacitor voltage balancing, based on zero-sequence voltage/current and negative-sequence current control, are investigated and compared. The comparison shows that none of the investigated control strategies allow for the full utilization of the converter capacity. Aiming at enhancing the converter utilization, two alternative control strategies, based on the proper combination of the zero-sequence and negative-sequence current control, are proposed and investigated.

Finally, the operation of the CHB-STATCOM when controlling the voltage at the connection point in case of unbalanced system conditions is considered. It is shown that even if the device is intended for compensation of the positive-sequence voltage only, control of the negative-sequence voltage might be necessary in order to avoid undesired overvoltages. Three structures for the negative-sequence voltage control are investigated and compared.

**Index Terms:** Modular Multilevel Converters (MMC), cascaded H-bridge converters, STATCOM, FACTS.

### Acknowledgments

First and foremost, I owe my deepest gratitude to my supervisor, Professor Massimo Bongiorno, you have been a tremendous mentor for me. I am extremely thankful for providing me an opportunity to do the PhD project work at Chalmers and giving me such a nice support and guidance through the rough road of finishing this thesis. Your academical and educational advices have been priceless. I would also like to thank my examiner Prof. Torbjörn Thiringer for his insightful comments.

I am also thankful to Dr. Stefan Lundberg for being my co-supervisor and for all the fruitful discussions for the laboratory set up. Moreover, I would like to thank Dr. Hector Zelaya De La Parra who was my co-supervisor in the beginning of this project. Unfortunately, Hector is not between us anymore but his memory with those unique and kind smiles will remain with us forever. Many thanks also go to Prof. Remus Teodorescu from Aalborg University for help with the laboratory set-up and for many nice discussions.

The financial support provided by ABB is gratefully acknowledged. I would like to thank Dr. Georgios Demetriades and Dr. Jan Svensson from ABB corporate research for several common meetings and for their insightful comments and encouragements throughout the course of this thesis. I would like to also thank Dr. Jean-Philippe Hasler from ABB power technologies FACTS and Dr. Christopher David Townsend (formerly with ABB corporate research) for their comments and feedback. My sincere thanks also goes to Dr. Konstantinos Papastergiou (formerly with ABB corporate research) who provided me an opportunity to come to Sweden and join his team as an intern before starting my PhD study.

Many thanks go to all members of the department for all the fun we have had in the past five years, in particular my office-mate Selam Chernet for making the office an enjoyable place to work.

A special thanks to my parents. Words cannot express how grateful I am to you for all of the sacrifices that you have made on my behalf. Finally, and most importantly, I would like to thank my beloved wife Mahtab. Thank you for your support, encouragement and patience during the hard period of writing this thesis. Also, I thank Mahtab's parents. Your help was invaluable when we were going through the most difficult situation.

Ehsan Behrouzian Gothenburg, Sweden October, 2017

### **List of Acronyms**

HVDC High Voltage DC

FACTS Flexible AC Transmission System

DG Distributed Generation
SVC Static Var Compensator
VSC Voltage Source Converter

STATCOM STATic synchronous COMpensator

NPC Neutral Point Clamped

ANPC Active Neutral Point Clamped CCC Capacitor Clamp Converter MMC Modular Multilevel Converter

CHB Cascaded H-Bridge
PWM Pulse Width Modulation
PS-PWM Phase shifted PWM

THD Total Harmonic Distortion

LS-PWM Level Shifted PWM PD-PWM Phase Disposition PWM

POD-PWM Phase Opposition Disposition PWM

APOD-PWM Alternate Phase Opposition Disposition PWM

SVM Space Vector Modulation

SHE Selective Harmonic Elimination SHM Selective Harmonic Mitigation

NVC Nearest Vector Control NLC Nearest level Control

H-PWM Hybrid PWM

MPC Model Predictive Control SRF Synchronous Reference Frame

PR Proportional Resonant

TSO Transmission System Operators

DSP Digital Signal Processing

FPGA Field Programmable Gate Array

SCR Short Circuit Ratio
PLL Phase Locked Loop
LPF Low Pass Filter

MAF Moving Average Filter

DCM Distributed Commutations pulse-width Modulation

DSC Delayed Signal Cancellation DVCC Dual Vector Current Control

CC Current Controller

PCC Point of Common Coupling KVL Kirchhoff's Voltage Law

ZSVC Zero-Sequence Voltage Control
ZSCC Zero-Sequence Current Control
NSCC Negative-Sequence Current Control

### **Contents**

| Al               | ostrac | et        |  | V              |
|------------------|--------|-----------|--|----------------|
| A                | cknow  | ledgme    | ents   | vi<br>ix  x  1 |
| List of Acronyms |        |           | vii   ix   xi   xi   |                |
| Co               | ontent | ts        |  | xi             |
| 1                | Intr   | oductio   | n  | 1              |
|                  | 1.1    | Backg     | round and motivation   | 1              |
|                  | 1.2    | _         | se of the thesis and main contributions                            | 3              |
|                  | 1.3    | Structi   | ure of the thesis  | 4              |
|                  | 1.4    | List of   | publications   | 4              |
| 2                | Mul    | tilevel c | converter topologies and modulation techniques overview            | 7              |
|                  | 2.1    | Introd    | uction   | 7              |
|                  | 2.2    | Main 1    | multilevel converter topologies                                    | 8              |
|                  |        | 2.2.1     | Neutral Point Clamped converter (NPC)                              | 8              |
|                  |        | 2.2.2     | Capacitor Clamp Converter (CCC)                                    | 11             |
|                  |        | 2.2.3     | Modular configurations   | 13             |
|                  |        | 2.2.4     | Comparison of multilevel converter topologies for STATCOM applica- |                |
|                  |        |           | tions  |                |
|                  | 2.3    |           | lar subset configurations and comparison                           |                |
|                  | 2.4    |           | evel converter modulation techniques                               |                |
|                  |        | 2.4.1     | Multicarrier PWM   |                |
|                  |        | 2.4.2     | Space Vector Modulation (SVM)                                      |                |
|                  |        | 2.4.3     | Fundamental switching modulators                                   |                |
|                  |        | 2.4.4     | Hybrid PWM (H-PWM)   |                |
|                  | 2.5    | Concl     | usion  | 29             |
| 3                | Ove    | rall con  | trol of CHB-STATCOM  | 31             |
|                  | 3.1    | Introd    | uction   | 31             |
|                  | 3.2    | CHB-S     | STATCOM modeling and control                                       | 32             |
|                  |        | 3.2.1     | System modeling  | 32             |
|                  |        | 322       | Steady_state analysis  | 3/             |

### Contents

|   |     | 3.2.3    | Control design and algorithm  | . 35  |
|---|-----|----------|---|-------|
|   |     | 3.2.4    | Phase-Locked Loop (PLL)   |       |
|   |     | 3.2.5    | DC-link filter design   |       |
|   | 3.3 | Digital  | control and main practical problems                                 |       |
|   |     | 3.3.1    | One-sample delay compensation                                       |       |
|   |     | 3.3.2    | Saturation and Integrator Anti-windup                               |       |
|   | 3.4 | Simula   | ation results   |       |
|   | 3.5 | Conclu   |   |       |
| 4 | CHI | CTAT     | COM modulation and individual DC-link voltage balancing             | 51    |
| 4 | 4.1 |          | action  |       |
|   | 4.1 |          | shifted PWM harmonic analysis                                       |       |
|   | 4.2 | 4.2.1    |   |       |
|   |     | 4.2.1    | Effect of side-band harmonics on the active power                   |       |
|   |     | 4.2.2    | ± •   | . 30  |
|   |     | 4.2.3    | Impact of non-integer frequency modulation ratio for high switching | . 59  |
|   |     | 4.2.4    | frequencies   |       |
|   | 4.2 |          | Simulation results  |       |
|   | 4.3 |          | lual DC-link voltage controller                                     |       |
|   | 4 4 | 4.3.1    | Simulation results  |       |
|   | 4.4 |          | lual DC-link voltage control using sorting approach                 |       |
|   |     | 4.4.1    | Sorting approach and modulation technique                           |       |
|   |     | 4.4.2    | Zero-current operating mode   |       |
|   |     | 4.4.3    | Modified sorting approach   |       |
|   |     | 4.4.4    | DC-link voltage modulation  |       |
|   | 4.5 | 4.4.5    | Simulation results  |       |
|   | 4.5 | -        | mental results  |       |
|   |     | 4.5.1    | Dynamic performances of CHB-STATCOMs                                |       |
|   |     | 4.5.2    | Integer versus non-integer carrier frequency modulation ratio       |       |
|   |     | 4.5.3    | DC-link voltage modulation technique and zero-current mode          |       |
|   | 4.6 | Conclu   | asion   | . 99  |
| 5 | Ope | ration o | of CHB-STATCOM under unbalanced conditions                          | 101   |
|   | 5.1 | Introdu  | action  | . 101 |
|   | 5.2 | Impact   | of unbalanced conditions on active power distribution               | . 102 |
|   | 5.3 | -        | equence control under unbalanced conditions                         |       |
|   | 5.4 |          | of CHB-STATCOM for unbalanced operations                            |       |
|   |     | 5.4.1    | Dual Vector Current-controller (DVCC)                               |       |
|   |     | 5.4.2    | Modified DC-link voltage control                                    |       |
|   |     | 5.4.3    | Experimental results  |       |
|   | 5.5 |          | ing range of CHB-STATCOM when using zero-sequence control           |       |
|   |     | 5.5.1    | Theoretical analysis  |       |
|   |     | 5.5.2    | Simulation and experimental results                                 |       |
|   |     | 5.5.3    | Discussion  |       |
|   | 5.6 |          | ve-Sequence Current Control (NSCC) under unbalanced conditions      |       |

| Co | n | tρ | n  | t |
|----|---|----|----|---|
|    |   | u  | 11 | L |

|    | 5.7  | Comparison between the two balancing strategies                        | 123 |  |  |
|----|--|--|-----|--|--|
|    |  | 5.7.1 Steady-state analysis of ZSVC                                    |     |  |  |
|    |  | 5.7.2 Steady-state analysis of NSCC                                    |     |  |  |
|    |  | 5.7.3 Theoretical results and discussion                               | 126 |  |  |
|    | 5.8  | Combined balancing strategy  | 128 |  |  |
|    |  | 5.8.1 Control algorithm  | 128 |  |  |
|    |  | 5.8.2 Control implementation   | 130 |  |  |
|    |  | 5.8.3 Experimental results   | 131 |  |  |
|    | 5.9  | Impact of PCC voltage regulation in case of unbalanced grid conditions |     |  |  |
|    |  | 5.9.1 Negative-sequence voltage control                                | 138 |  |  |
|    | 5.10   | Conclusions  | 144 |  |  |
| 6  | Cone   | clusions and future work   | 147 |  |  |
|    | 6.1  | Conclusions  | 147 |  |  |
|    | 6.2  | Future work  | 149 |  |  |
| Re | feren  | ces  | 151 |  |  |
| A  | Tran   | sformations for three-phase systems                                    | 161 |  |  |
|    | A.1  | Introduction   | 161 |  |  |
|    | A.2  | Transformations of three-phase quantities into vector                  | 161 |  |  |
|    |  | A.2.1 Transformations between fixed and rotating coordinate systems    | 162 |  |  |
|    | A.3  | Voltage vectors for unbalanced conditions                              | 163 |  |  |
| В  | Sym  | metrical component basics  | 165 |  |  |
|    | B.1  | Introduction   | 165 |  |  |
|    | B.2  | Positive, negative and zero sequence extraction                        | 165 |  |  |
| C  | Calculation guideline for the combined ZSVC and NSCC |  |     |  |  |
|    | C.1  | Introduction   | 171 |  |  |
|    | C.2  | Maximum allowable zero-sequence voltage                                |     |  |  |
|    | C.3  | Maximum allowable negative-sequence current                            | 172 |  |  |
|    | C.4  | Peak voltage calculation   | 172 |  |  |
|    | $C_5$  | Peak current calculation   | 173 |  |  |

### Contents

### **Chapter 1**

### Introduction

### 1.1 Background and motivation

Interconnected transmission systems are complex and require careful planning, design and operation. The continuous growth of the electrical power system, as well as the increasing electric power demand, has put a lot of emphasis on system operation and control. These topics are becoming more and more of interest, in particular due to the recent trend towards restructuring and deregulating of the power supplies [1][2]. It is under this scenario that the use of High Voltage Direct Current (HVDC) and Flexible AC Transmission Systems (FACTS) controllers represents important opportunities and challenges for optimum utilization of existing facilities and to prevent outages [2][3].

Typically, FACTS devices are divided into two main categories: series-connected and shuntconnected configurations [2][3]. At the actual stage, shunt-connected FACTS devices are dominating the market for controllable devices, mainly due to the inherited reactive characteristic of series capacitors and to the complications in the protection system for series devices. Shuntconnected reactive power compensators are available both based on mature thyristor-based technology (named Static Var Compensator, SVC) and on Voltage Source Converter (VSC) technology, also known under the name of STATic COMpensator (STATCOM). The thyristorbased technology is today the preferred option for installations having high-power ratings (typically above several hundreds of MVar) [2]. On the other hand, the VSC technology is the most suitable choice when high speed of response or small footprint is needed. Furthermore, the use of VSC technology allows low harmonic pollution in the injected/absorbed current as compared with the SVC. These items, together with a higher operational flexibility and good dynamic characteristics under various operating conditions (for example, large variations in the short-circuit strength of the grid at the connecting point), indicate that the VSC technology is qualitatively superior relative to the thyristor-based SVC for static shunt compensation. Although today the STATCOM is more expensive than the SVC, its technical benefits together with the advancements in the technology are slowly leading to a shift from the thyristor-based to the VSC-based technology, similarly to the ongoing process in the HVDC area.

STATCOMs have been widely applied both in regional and distribution grids, mainly to miti-

#### Chapter 1. Introduction

gate power quality phenomena [4], and at transmission and sub-transmission level for voltage control, load shedding and power oscillations damping [2–4]. Furthermore, the STATCOM can be utilized in renewable-based power plants, mainly for grid-codes fulfillment and to allow fast reactive power compensation [5]. In case of renewable-based power plants, an interesting feature of the STATCOM is the possibility of incorporating an energy storage to the DC side of the VSC, thus allowing temporary active power exchange (for example, to limit power fluctuations).

The use of high-performance and cost-effective high power VSCs is a prerequisite for the realization of a STATCOM. Up to some years ago, the implementation of VSCs for high-power applications was difficult due to the limitations in the semiconductor devices. Typical voltage ratings for semiconductors are between 3 kV and 6 kV, which represent only a small fraction of the system rated voltage. For this reason, series-connection of static switches was needed in the VSC design for FACTS applications. Furthermore, the need to keep down the power losses has severely limited the level of the switching frequency that could be used in actual installations, leading to relatively large filtering stages. For these reasons, in the last decades multilevel converters for high-power application have gained more and more attention [6]. Among the multilevel VSCs family, the modular configurations such as Cascaded H-Bridge (CHB) converters are the most interesting solutions for high-power grid-connected converter [7].

Although CHB converter are today the accepted solution for the implementation of FACTS devices, challenges still exist both from a control and from a design point of view. In the recent years, both manufacturers and researches have paid high effort to improve the control and the modulation of this converter topology. For the latter, Phase-Shifted Pulse Width Modulation (PS-PWM) [8] and the cells sorting approach [9, 10] has been extensively investigated in the literature. However, not sufficient attention has been given to the investigation of the different harmonic components that are generated when using PS-PWM and their impact on the system performance, in particular in case of non-ideal conditions of the system.

In [11], the use of a non-integer frequency modulation ratio (defined as the ratio between the frequency of the carrier and the grid frequency) is investigated. This work mainly focuses on the interaction between the cell voltage carrier harmonics and the fundamental component of the arm current. However, in case of CHB converters with reduced number of cells (such as for STATCOM applications), carrier harmonics in the current must also be taken into account. Furthermore, [11] does not provide any guideline for the reader on the selection of the frequency modulation ratio when trying to minimize the DC voltage divergence.

Another challenge regarding the CHB-STATCOMs is their control under unbalanced conditions. In particular, in case of star-connected CHB-STATCOM, when the system is exchanging negative-sequence current with the grid a zero-sequence voltage must be introduced in the output phase voltage of the converter to guarantee capacitor balancing [12–15]. On the other hand, the delta configuration allows negative-sequence compensation by letting a zero-sequence current circulate inside the delta [16–18].

In the work presented in [19][20], the star-connected CHB is considered as the most suitable configuration for positive-sequence reactive power control, typically for voltage regulation purpose and, more in general, for utility applications; on the other hand, delta configuration is considered to be the best solution for applications where negative-sequence is required, as it is

the case for industrial applications (for example, flicker mitigation).

However, requirements from Transmission System Operators (TSOs) are changing and start to demand negative-sequence injection capability for the converters connected to their grid [21]. Furthermore, the delta configuration can present limitations in injecting negative-sequence current in case of weak grids, where both load current and voltage are unbalanced, or under unbalanced fault conditions [20]. This kind of investigation is missing in today's literature. For this reason, it is of high importance to investigate the limits in terms of negative-sequence compensation for this kind of configurations.

### 1.2 Purpose of the thesis and main contributions

The aim of this thesis is to explore control and modulation schemes for the CHB-STATCOM, both under balanced and unbalanced conditions of the grid, highlighting the advantages but also the challenges and possible pitfalls that this kind of topology presents for this specific application.

Based on the described purpose, the following specific contributions can be identified:

- Control of CHB-STATCOMs at zero-current mode: It is shown that although existing approaches for individual DC-link voltage control are able to provide an appropriate voltage control, they are not able to provide a proper DC-link voltage control when the converter is operated at zero-current mode. Two methods for individual DC-link voltage balancing at zero-current mode are proposed and analyzed. The first method is based on a modified sorting approach and the second method is based on DC-link voltage modulation. Using the proposed methods, proper individual DC-link voltage balancing is achieved at zero-current mode.
- Investigation of Phase-Shifted PWM: It is shown that poor cancellation of harmonics of Phase-Shifted PWM (PS-PWM) leads to non-uniform power distribution among cells. Theoretical analysis shows that by proper selection of the frequency modulation ratio, a more even power distribution among the different cells of the same phase leg can be achieved, which alleviates the roll of the individual DC-link voltage control.
- DC-link voltage balancing using zero-sequence components: It is shown that a singularity in the solution of the zero-sequence component exists, which in turn limits the operational range of these converters under unbalanced conditions. The singularity in the delta configuration occurs when the positive- and negative-sequence components of the voltage at the converter terminals are equal, while for the star it is governed by the equality between the positive- and the negative-sequence component of the injected current. In addition to the amplitudes, the phase angles of currents in star and voltage in delta will highly impact the sensitivity of the converter. For the star configuration, the highest demand on the zero-sequence voltage occurs when the three-phase positive-sequence currents are aligned with the negative-sequence tern; on the contrary, the lowest demand

#### Chapter 1. Introduction

on the zero-sequence component occurs when the two terns are in phase opposition. Analogue results hold for the delta case.

- Negative-sequence current and zero-sequence component comparison: negative-sequence current control is also a solution for DC-link voltage balancing. Negative-sequence current and zero-sequence component strategies are compared and their impact on the converter ratings under different unbalanced conditions is evaluated. The impact of the grid Short Circuit Ratio (SCR) is highlighted. It is shown that none of the investigated control strategies allow for a full utilization of the converter voltage, indicating that these strategies must combined in an appropriate way. Thus, a method to effectively combine the two strategies, based on zero-sequence voltage or negative-sequence current priority, is described and investigated.
- Negative-sequence voltage control: the operation of the CHB-STATCOM when controlling the voltage at the connection point in case of unbalanced voltage dips is investigated. It is shown that even if the device is intended for compensation of the positive-sequence voltage only, control of the negative-sequence voltage might be necessary in order to avoid overvoltages in the unfaulted phases. Three types of negative-sequence voltage control are investigated and compared.

The theoretical outcomes and control algorithms are verified both analytically and through dynamic simulations. The obtained theoretical results are also verified experimentally.

### 1.3 Structure of the thesis

The thesis is organized into six chapters with the first chapter describing the background information, motivation and contribution of the thesis. Since the focus of the thesis is on multilevel converters, Chapter 2 gives an overview of the main multilevel converter topologies and their modulation techniques. Chapter 3 provides the basic control structure for star and delta configurations, under balanced conditions. Chapter 4 investigates the harmonic performance of the CHB-STATCOM when PS-PWM is used in the modulation stage and also focuses on the individual DC-link voltage balancing. Chapter 5 deals with unbalanced conditions. Two DC-link voltage balancing strategies are presented and compared together with two alternative combined strategies to extend the converter's utilization. In the same chapter, three different negative-sequence voltage controllers are investigated and compared. Finally, the thesis concludes with the summary of the achieved results and suggestions for future work in Chapter 6.

### 1.4 List of publications

This Ph.D. project has resulted in the following publications, which constitute the majority of the thesis.

- I. E. Behrouzian, M. Bongiorno and H. Zelaya De La Parra, "An overview of multilevel converter topologies for grid connected applications," in *Proc. of Power Electronics and Applications (EPE 2013-ECCE Europe)*, in proceedings of the 2013-15th European Conference on, pp. 1-10, 2-6 Sept. 2013.
- II. E. Behrouzian, M. Bongiorno and H. Zelaya De La Parra, "Investigation of negative sequence injection capability in H-bridge multilevel STATCOM," in *Proc. of Power Electronics and Applications (EPE 2014-ECCE Europe), in proceedings of the 2014-16th European Conference on*, pp. 1-10, 26-28 Aug. 2014.
- III. E. Behrouzian, M. Bongiorno and R. Teodorescu, "Impact of frequency modulation ratio on capacitor cells balancing in phase-shifted PWM based chain-link STATCOM," in *Proc. of Energy Conversion Congress and Exposition (ECCE)*, 2014 IEEE, pp. 1931-1938, 14-18 Sept. 2014.
- IV. E. Behrouzian, M. Bongiorno, R. Teodorescu and J.P. Hasler, "Individual capacitor voltage balancing in H-bridge cascaded multilevel STATCOM at zero current operating mode," in *Proc. of Power Electronics and Applications (EPE 2015-ECCE Europe), in proceedings of the 2015-17th European Conference on*, pp. 1-10, 8-10 Sept. 2015.
- V. E. Behrouzian, M. Bongiorno and R. Teodorescu, "Impact of switching harmonics on capacitor cells balancing in phase-shifted PWM based cascaded H-Bridge STATCOM," *IEEE Trans. on Power Electro.*, vol.32, no.1, pp. 815-824, Jan. 2017.
- VI. E. Behrouzian and M. Bongiorno, "Investigation of negative-sequence injection capability of cascaded H-Bridge converters in Star and Delta configuration," *IEEE Trans. on Power Electro.*, vol.32, no.2, pp. 1675-1683, Feb. 2017.
- VII. E. Behrouzian and M. Bongiorno, "Impact of capacitor balancing strategies on converter ratings for star-connected cascaded H-bridge STATCOM," in *Proc. of Power Electronics and Applications (EPE 2017-ECCE Europe), in proceedings of the 2017-19th European Conference on*, pp. 1-10, 12-14 Sept. 2017.
- VIII. E. Behrouzian and M. Bongiorno, "DC-link voltage modulation for individual capacitor voltage balancing in cascaded H-Bridge STATCOM at zero current mode," submitted to *IET Power Electronics*.
  - IX. E. Behrouzian and M. Bongiorno, "Impact of dc-link voltage balancing strategies on operational range of cascaded H-bridge converters for STATCOM application," submitted to *IEEE Trans. on Power Electro.*.

The author has also contributed to the following publications.

I. E. Behrouzian, A. Tabesh, F. Bahrainian and A. Zamani, "Power electronics for photo-voltaic energy system of an Oceanographic buoy," in *Proc. of Applied Power Electronics Colloquium (IAPEC-2011)*, pp. 1-4, 18-19 April 2011.

### Chapter 1. Introduction

- II. E. Behrouzin, A. Tabesh, A. Zamani, "A reliable and efficient circuitry for photovoltaic energy harvesting for powering marine instrumentations," in *Proc. of Renewable Power Generation (RPG-2011), IET Conference on*, pp. 1-4, 6-8 Sept. 2011.
- III. E. Behrouzian, K.D. Papastergiou, "A hybrid photovoltaic and battery energy storage system for high power grid-connected applications," in *Proc. of Power Electronics and Applications (EPE-2013), in proceedings of the 2013-15th European Conference on*, pp. 1-10, 2-6 Sept. 2013.

### Chapter 2

# Multilevel converter topologies and modulation techniques overview

### 2.1 Introduction

The concept of multilevel converters was first introduced in 1975 [22]. Multilevel converters are power conversion systems composed by an array of power semiconductors and several DC voltage sources. In the last decades, several multilevel converter topologies have been developed [23–27]. The elementary concept of a multilevel converter is to build up a high output voltage through several lower DC voltage sources. The voltage rating of each power semiconductor is kept at only a fraction of the output voltage. The output voltage waveform of a multilevel converter is then synthesized by selecting different voltage levels obtained from the DC voltage sources.

Depending on the selected topology, the number of levels of a multilevel converter can be defined as the number of constant voltage values that can be generated between the output terminal and a reference node within the converter. Generally, different voltage steps are equidistant from each other. Each phase of the converter has to generate at least three voltage levels in order to be included in the multilevel converter family.

A multilevel converter presents several advantages and disadvantages over a traditional two-level converter. Some of the advantages can be summarized as follows [23–27].

- A multilevel converter generates an output voltage with lower distortion and reduced  $\frac{dv}{dt}$ .
- For the same harmonic spectrum of the converter output voltage, the switching frequency
  of the power semiconductors can be much lower. This leads to lower switching losses and
  thereby higher efficiency.
- Since the voltage rating of each power semiconductor can be kept at only a fraction of the output voltage, the stress across power semiconductors reduces and consequently lower ratings for power semiconductors are required.

### Chapter 2. Multilevel converter topologies and modulation techniques overview

• It facilitates transformer-less installations for grid connected applications.

On the other hand, some of the disadvantages are [23–27]:

- A multilevel converter comprises a greater number of power semiconductors. This leads to a more complex system, which negatively impacts the system reliability. Control and modulation of such a converter is also more challenging as compared with the two-level solution.
- For some topologies there is a practical limit in the achievable number of levels. The complexity in the control is one the most important determining factors in the number of achievable levels.

Many papers discussed about multilevel converter topologies, comparison between them [28–30] and their modulation techniques [27] [31]. The aim of this chapter is to provide an overview of different multilevel converter topologies and modulation techniques, with focus on STAT-COM applications. Advantages and disadvantages of three basic multilevel converters, the Neutral Point Clamped Converter (NPC), Capacitor Clamp Converter (CCC) and modular configurations will be discussed. In particular, different topologies will be compared in terms of number of components, DC-link capacitor dimensioning, modularity and controllability.

### 2.2 Main multilevel converter topologies

### 2.2.1 Neutral Point Clamped converter (NPC)

The NPC was first introduced by Nabae et al., in 1981 [32]. Figure 2.1(b) shows a three phase three-level NPC. This converter is based on the modification of the two-level converter (shown in Fig. 2.1(a)) adding two additional power semiconductors per phase. Using this configuration, each power semiconductor can be rated at half voltage as compared with a two-level converter having the same DC bus voltage. In another words, with the same power semiconductor rating as for the two-level converter, the voltage can be doubled in NPC. In addition, NPC allows to generate a zero-voltage level, obtaining a total of three different voltage levels. Figure 2.1(c) [33] shows another configuration of NPC called Active Neutral Point Clamped (ANPC), which will be discussed later.

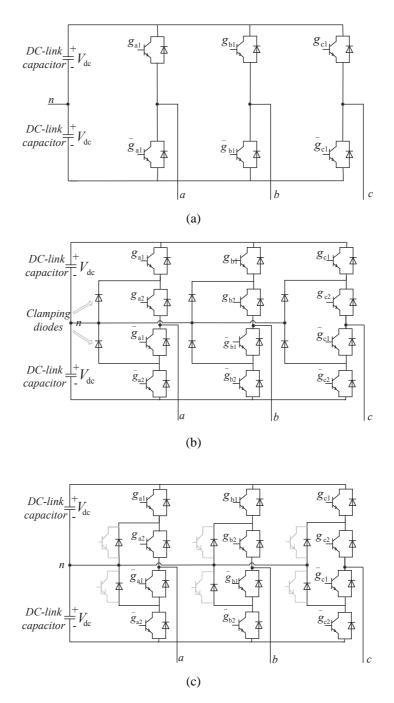


Fig. 2.1 (a) Classic two-level converter, (b) Three-phase three-level NPC, (c) ANPC.

Figure 2.2 shows the different switching states for one phase leg of the three-level NPC and their corresponding output voltage levels. Current path for each set of gate control signals are highlighted. Note that there are only two control gate signals per phase. The other two gate signals are inverted to avoid to short circuit the DC-link. In Fig. 2.2, ON state of each power semiconductor is represented by 1 and OFF state is represented by 0. Gate signals  $(g_{a1}, g_{a2}) = (1,0)$  is not used since this switching state does not provide any current path at the output. The

Chapter 2. Multilevel converter topologies and modulation techniques overview

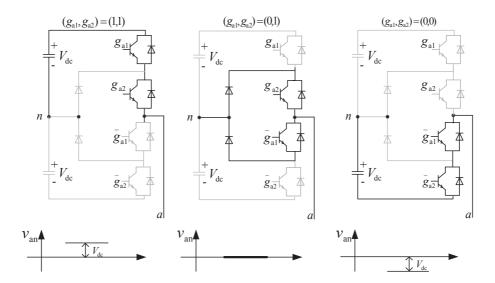


Fig. 2.2 Three-level NPC switching states and corresponding output voltage levels.

same switching states are also valid for the other two phases.

The NPC can be extended to higher number of output levels. For example Fig. 2.3 shows the phase leg of a five-level NPC. Although each power semiconductor device is rated at the voltage level of  $V_{\rm dc}$ , the clamping diodes require different ratings for reverse voltage blocking. For this reason, series connection of diodes, each rated for a voltage level of  $V_{\rm dc}$  are needed as in Fig. 2.3

NPC takes its name from the use of diodes to limit the collector-emitter voltages of the switching device to the voltage across one capacitor. Although it is theoretically possible to increase the number of levels, NPC finds its realistic limit to five-level due to the complexity of the system, complexity of the control and large number of components required [24]. Another limiting factor for the number of levels in NPC is represented by the uneven distribution of semiconductor losses among the semiconductors, which limits the switching frequency and the output power. The latter can be overcome by installing additional power semiconductors in parallel with the clamping diodes forming the so-called Active Neutral Point Clamped (ANPC) showed in Fig. 2.1(c) [33]. It is important to stress that although the power loss is more even in an ANPC, the need for more power electronic components leads to an increase in complexity of the overall system. In addition, the diode reverse recovery becomes an important design challenge. It is also of importance to mention that NPC does not present a modular configuration. Therefore series connection of power semiconductor is needed to achieve the desired voltage level for grid-connected applications. Thanks to the common DC link for all phases, the requirements on the DC-link capacitor are only to provide the temporary energy storage during switching operations, to distribute reactive power among the phases and to support the system losses. Despite the mentioned limitations, the NPC has been successfully implemented in STATCOM applications in its three-level topology with power level up to  $\pm 120$  MVA [34].

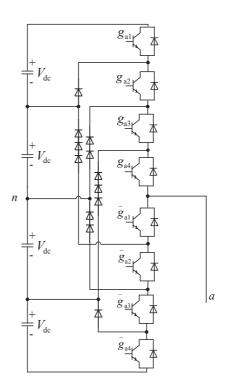


Fig. 2.3 Phase a of a five-level NPC.

### **2.2.2** Capacitor Clamp Converter (CCC)

The CCC was first introduced by Meynard et al., in 1992 [35]. Figure 2.4(a) shows a three phase three-level CCC. CCC can be considered as an alternative to overcome some of the NPC drawbacks. The main difference between this topology and the NPC is that the clamping diodes are replaced by clamping capacitors.

Figure 2.4(b) shows the different switching states for one phase leg of the three-level CCC and their corresponding output voltage levels. Current path for each set of gate control signals are highlighted. Similar to the NPC, only two control gate signals per phase leg are needed in order to avoid to short circuit the DC-link. However, in the CCC the inverted gating signals are related to different power semiconductors as compared with NPC, see Fig. 2.4(b). The output voltage levels of the converter are generated by adding or subtracting the clamping capacitor voltage to the DC bus voltage; for example, zero-voltage level in this topology is obtained by connecting the output of the converter to the neutral point (n in Fig. 2.4(b)) through clamping capacitor with opposite polarity with respect to the DC bus voltage. It should be noted that all four combinations of ( $g_{a1}, g_{a2}$ ) can be used in the CCC. Only three are shown in Fig. 2.4(b); both gate signals of ( $g_{a1}, g_{a2}$ ) can be used in the CCC. Only three zero-voltage level at the output.

Being able to generate the same voltage level with different switching states is known as voltage level redundancy. This redundancy plays an important role in the capacitor voltage balancing in a CCC. For example, in a five-level CCC there are six combinations of capacitor selection and switching states that generate zero-voltage level. By proper selection of the switching states and

### Chapter 2. Multilevel converter topologies and modulation techniques overview

capacitor combinations, it is possible to control the capacitor charging state. This can reduce the complexity of the capacitor voltage controller for higher levels [23]. The presence of a common DC link for the three phases is also an advantage of this topology.

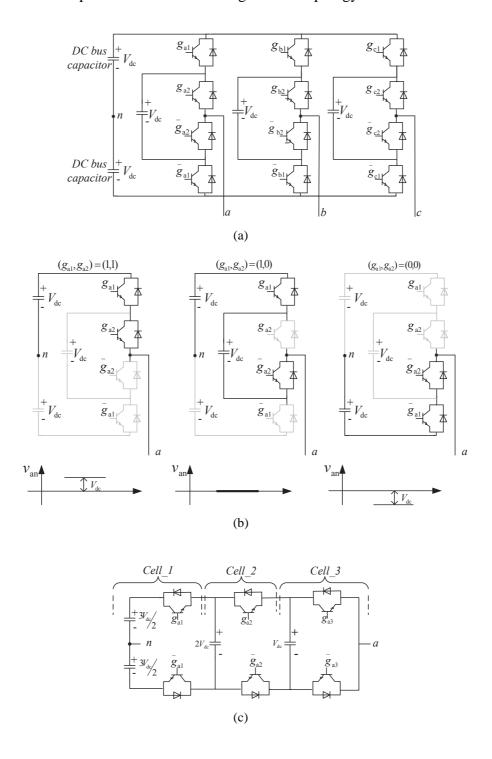


Fig. 2.4 (a) Three-phase three-level CCC, (b) Three-level CCC switching states and their corresponding output voltage level, (c) Phase *a* of a four-level CCC.

The CCC can be extended to higher number of output levels. This can be observed by redrawing the CCC as illustrated in Fig. 2.4(c) for phase a of a four-level CCC. In Fig. 2.4(c), cell is refer to a pair of power semiconductor devices together with one capacitor. These cells (or modules) can be connected in cascaded form and each one provides one additional voltage level to the output. This property of the CCC has led to the idea that the CCC can be seen as a modular topology. However, the capacitors within each cell are charged to different voltage levels and this is in contrast with the modularity concept.

High number of voltage levels requires a relatively high number of capacitors in this topology. A m-level CCC requires a total of (m-1)(m-2)/2 clamping capacitors per phase in addition to the m-1 main DC-link capacitors. Lack of modularity and the high number of capacitors for high number of voltage levels can reduce the reliability of this converter. The size of the capacitors can also become large when using low switching frequency (typically, for switching frequencies below 800-1000 Hz), due to the fact that the output current flows through the clamping capacitor as long as the switching state does not change. However, being able to overcome the complexity in the control and hardware, a five-level CCC is implemented in STATCOM applications with voltage level up to 6.6kV [36].

### 2.2.3 Modular configurations

Modularity, in industrial design, refers to an engineering technique that builds large systems by combining smaller and identical subsystems. Designing power converter using the modularity concept was first introduced by Marchesoni et al., in 1990 [37]. A typical modular configuration consists of many identical cells connected in series. These cells can be either half- or full-bridge (H-bridge) converters. Figure 2.5 shows the half- and full-bridge cells together with their switching states and corresponding output voltage levels.

Different modular configurations will be shown in Section 2.3 but for illustration purpose, a single-line diagram of a five-level star configuration is shown in Fig. 2.6. This topology is capable of reaching high output voltage levels using only standard low-voltage technology components. Due to the modularity, in case of a fault in one cell, it is possible to replace it quickly and easily. Moreover, it is possible to bypass the faulty module without stopping the load, bringing an almost continuous overall availability.

Although modular configurations presents a fairly simple structure, they suffer from requirement of large number of cells (more isolated capacitors) to decrease the harmonics and the switching frequency. This leads to a more complex DC-voltage regulation loop. However various control algorithms exist to control high number of capacitors voltage [8]. Moreover, due to the lack of a common DC link, the output power will be affected by an oscillatory component having characteristic frequency equal to twice the grid frequency; these oscillations will be reflected on the DC-link voltage and therefore each cell necessitates over-sizing of the DC link capacitors to provide filtering effect.

Chapter 2. Multilevel converter topologies and modulation techniques overview

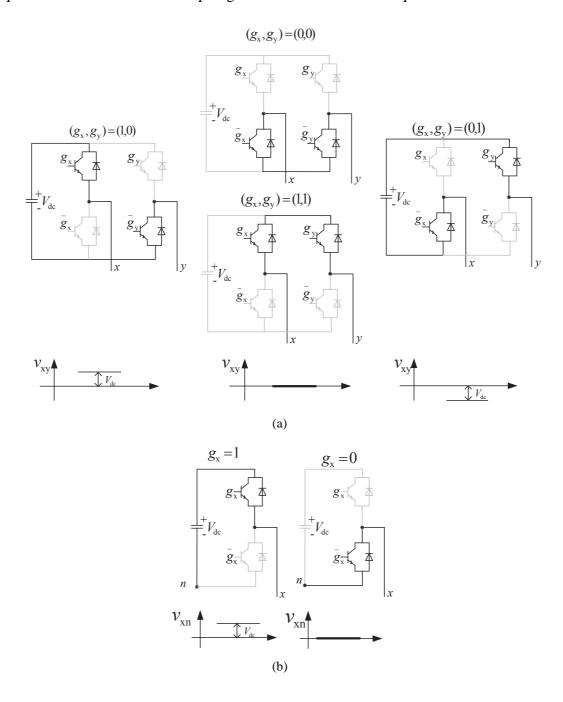


Fig. 2.5 Cell with switching states and corresponding output voltage level; (a): H-bridge; (b): half-bridge.

It is also possible to use cells with unequal DC-source voltages in modular configurations and form an alternative configuration called hybrid or asymmetric configuration [38]. The hybrid configuration can produce higher voltage level with fewer power electronic requirements. This reduces the size and cost as compared to the traditional modular configuration with equal DC links, since fewer semiconductors and capacitors are employed. The main disadvantage of this

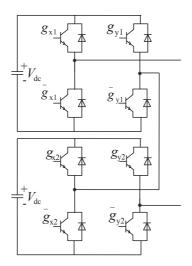


Fig. 2.6 Single-line diagram of a five-level star configuration.

approach is that the converter is no longer modular in the strict interpretation of the term.

### 2.2.4 Comparison of multilevel converter topologies for STATCOM applications

In recent years, the demand for high-voltage conversion applications has drastically increased. Reliability, availability, controllability, modularity, number of components and losses are the main features for high power STATCOM applications.

In STATCOM applications, the converter voltage is increased through a step-up transformer before connecting to the grid. Consequently, the current will be high in the low voltage side, which leads to higher power loss and thus reduced efficiency. This is the driving force that has led the research community to focus on transform-less solutions, in order to directly connect the converter to the grid. In addition, a transformer-less topology allows a reduced footprint for the system and a reduction in losses. Since in high-voltage applications the voltage rating usually ranges several tens to hundreds of kVs, the power processing cannot be accomplished with any single IGBT or similar switch. One way to reach high voltage rating is to connect several switches in series and operate them simultaneously. However, the series operation of switches is very difficult because of tolerances in their characteristics and/or the unavoidable mismatch between the driving circuits. The main problem is to ensure an equal voltage sharing among the components during static and dynamic transient states. Furthermore, special arrangements are needed to guarantee a continuous operation of the device in case of a faulty switch.

A simpler method to increase the voltage rating is to use modular configurations. In these configurations the total output voltage of the converter can be increased by increasing the number of cells, each operated at low voltage. As mentioned before, it is possible to raise the voltage in modular configurations only by increasing the number of voltage levels. The ability of these configurations to increase the number of levels also results in better harmonic performance and

Chapter 2. Multilevel converter topologies and modulation techniques overview

TABLE 2.1. SUMMERY OF MULTILEVEL CONVERTERS CHARACTERISTICS

| structure                 | NPC        | CCC              | СНВ              |
|---------------------------|------------|------------------|------------------|
| Switches per phase        | 2(m-1)     | 2(m-1)           | 2(m-1)           |
| (Converter with m- level) | , ,        | , ,              | , ,              |
| Clamping diodes per phase | (m-1)(m-2) | 0                | 0                |
| (Converter with m-level)  |            |                  |                  |
| Capacitors per phase      | (m-1)      | (m-1)(m-2)/2     | (m-1)/2          |
| (Converter with m-level)  |            | +(m-1)           |                  |
| Loss distribution         | Uniform    | Uniform          | Uniform          |
|                           | with ANPC  |                  |                  |
| Maximum practical levels  | 3-5 levels | 5-7 levels       | No theoretical   |
|                           |            |                  | limit            |
| Availability              | Low        | Low              | High             |
| Modularity                | No         | No               | Yes              |
| Capacitor sizing          | low        | high             | high             |
| Common DC source          | Yes        | Yes              | No               |
| Low switching             | Capable    | Capable with     | Capable with     |
|                           |            | large capacitors | large capacitors |

lower switching losses. These configurations also have the ability to successfully balance the capacitor voltages for high number of levels. It is for these reasons that the modular configurations are often considered as the most suitable solution to implement high-power STATCOM, while NPC and CCC are more suitable for medium-voltage and low-power applications. Table 2.1 summarizes different characteristics of multilevel converter topologies discussed in this section.

The main modular configurations are the star, delta and double star. In this thesis, the modular multilevel converters that are based on the use of H-bridge converters will be denoted as Cascaded H-Bridge (CHB) converters, while the converter based on half-bridge cells will be simply denoted as Modular Multilevel Converters (MMCs). Therefore, the star and delta configurations will be CHB converters, while the double start can be either CHB or MMC depending of the adopted cell topology. Each of these configurations has specific characteristics, advantages and disadvantages. A detailed review of these configurations is provided in the next section.

### 2.3 Modular subset configurations and comparison

The main modular configurations: star, delta and double star configurations [19] are investigated in this section and their application for STATCOM is addressed.

Star and delta configurations are shown in Fig. 2.7. Each phase consists of several H-bridge converters connected in series. Three phases can be connected in either star (*Y*, Fig. 2.7(a)) or delta (Δ, Fig. 2.7(b)). A prototype of star and delta configurations as three-phase STATCOM was first demonstrated by Peng et al., in 1996 [39]. In less than two years, in 1998, GEC ALSTHOM T&D (later ALSTOM T&D) proposed to use these configurations as a main power converter

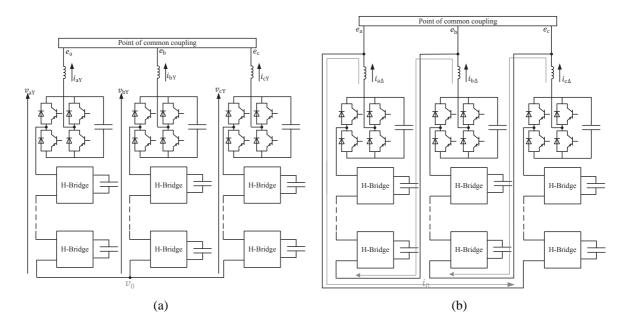


Fig. 2.7 CHB configurations; (a): star configuration; (b): delta configuration.

in their STATCOMs. Robicon Corporation also commercialized their medium voltage drives utilizing these configurations in 1999. Currently these devices offer a power range of 10-250 MVAr [40, Chapter 2].

Another modular configuration that is receiving great research focus is the MMC, which was first introduced by Marquardt and Lesincar in 2003 [9]. This configuration is shown in Fig. 2.8. Each phase of the converter, also called converter leg, consists of two arms. Each arm contains equal number of cells together with a coupling inductor to limit the current under AC fault and also to limit the  $\frac{di}{dt}$  due to switching. The AC output is connected in the middle of the two arms. It is also possible to use H-bridge instead of half-bridge as illustrated in Fig. 2.9.

Comparing the star and delta configurations, the first difference is in their voltage and current rating. Under balanced grid voltage condition with equal number of cells per phase and similar power electronic equipment, star has  $\sqrt{3}$  time higher current rating compared to the delta, while delta has  $\sqrt{3}$  time higher voltage rating in each phase. In case of unbalanced grid voltage, delta has the ability to allow a controllable zero-sequence current that circulates inside the delta. Although this leads to a slight increase in losses, the circulating current facilitates the exchange of active power between phases, which can be used to balance capacitor voltages especially when negative-sequence reactive power exchange with the grid is needed. This also results in an increased current rating as compared to balance condition (and consequently higher current rating compared to the star). Higher current rating not only affects the rating of the semiconductors in the bridges, but more importantly affects the voltage ripple, and thereby the rating of the capacitors in each bridge. With the same reasoning, the star configuration needs to be over-rated in terms of voltage when operated under unbalanced grids, due to the needed zero-sequence voltage (which will lead to a movement of the floating *Y*-point of the converter) to guarantee capacitor voltage balancing.

Chapter 2. Multilevel converter topologies and modulation techniques overview

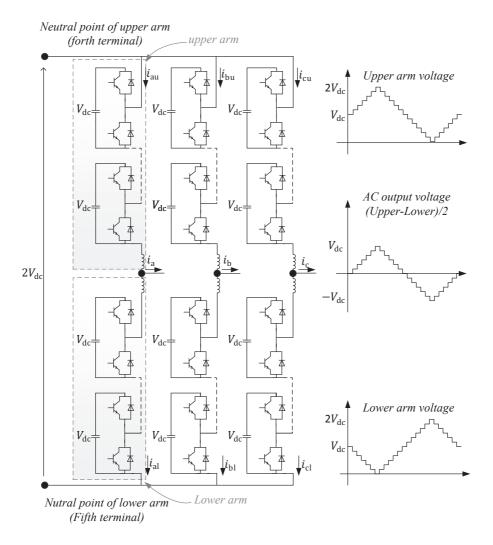


Fig. 2.8 Double star configuration with half-bridge cells (known as MMC).

Regarding the double-star configurations, CHB and MMC are "five-terminal circuits" because two neutral points of upper and lower arms are used as the two DC terminals. This is the main advantage of these configurations over star and delta since they can manipulate active power without the need of isolated DC sources in each cell. This is particularly important in High Voltage DC (HVDC) and motor drive applications, where large amount of active power is transfer. However, being the focus of this thesis on STATCOM applications only, a common DC-link between the three phases is not needed.

In STATCOM application the converter must be able to provide reactive power under unbalanced condition. Double star configurations, similar to the delta, have the ability to exchange negative-sequence current with the grid by controlling the circulating current. One of the other important feature of the double-star configuration is the lower device current rating of the individual cells, due to the AC current sharing between the two converter arms. However, the voltage rating of these devices is higher compare with the star and delta. As it is shown in Fig. 2.8 each converter arm generates an AC voltage with a DC offset equal to half of the total DC-link

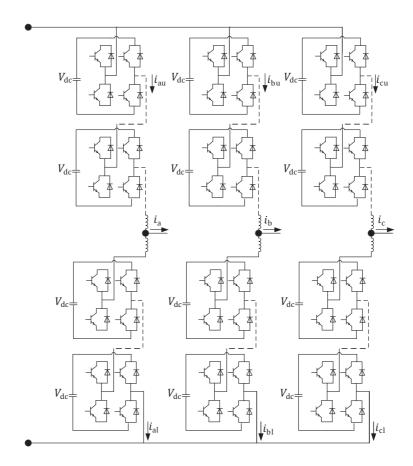


Fig. 2.9 Double star with CHB configuration.

voltage in MMC. This results in a higher converter arm voltage rating (two times the AC voltage). If H-bridge cells are used instead of half-bridge cells, each arm is needed to generate only the AC voltage with the same amplitude of the output voltage. Therefore the number of cells reduces to half as compare with the double star with half-bridge while the number of power semiconductor in each cell is now doubled. As an example, if half- and H-bridge cells with 1pu voltage rating are available, in order to generate an AC voltage with 1pu peak under balanced conditions, only one cell per phase is needed if star configuration is chosen while  $\sqrt{3}$  cells are needed for delta. Double star configuration with half-bridge cells needs 4 half-bridge cells and double star configuration with H-bridge cells needs 2 H-bridge cells to satisfy the requirements.

The interaction between DC offset voltage at each arm and fundamental current in double star configuration results in a large fundamental frequency component in the arm capacitor voltages. This increases the capacitor voltage ripple as compared with the star and delta configurations. Thus the size of the capacitors and hence cost and footprints increase significantly in the double star configuration.

Double-star configuration with H-bridge cells is superior to the one with half-bridge cells since it has additional buck and boost functions of the DC-link voltage. Having H-bridge cells enables this configuration to tolerate a broad range of variation in the DC-link voltage. This feature makes it suitable for renewable resources such as wind and solar power since the DC-link

### Chapter 2. Multilevel converter topologies and modulation techniques overview

voltage varies with weather variations. Moreover, this configuration has the ability to suppress fault currents arising from DC-side short circuit events [41]. However, this configuration leads to an increased number of semiconductors and specially switching losses as compared with the classical MMC [42].

In STATCOM applications, where only reactive power is exchanged with the grid, star and delta configurations have superior performances. Besides having a less complex controller they have higher efficiency, need less number of cells [43] and have better dynamic performance [28]. Table 2.2 summarizes different characteristics of all modular subset configurations discussed in this chapter.

This section introduces the main modular configurations. Several alternative modular configurations can be found in literature [44,45].

TABLE 2.2. Summery of modular subset configurations characteristics

|                                     | star                    | delta                            | double star<br>MMC        | double star<br>CHB        |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Cell numbers balanced condition     | $v_{ m ac}/V_{ m dc}$   | $\sqrt{3}^{v_{ m ac}}/v_{ m dc}$ | $4^{v_{ m ac}}/V_{ m dc}$ | $2^{v_{ m ac}}/V_{ m dc}$ |
| current rating balanced condition   | $\sqrt{3}$ /phase       | 1/phase                          | 0.5/phase                 | 0.5/phase                 |
| Negative-sequence compensation      | capable $(v_0)$         | Capable( $i_0$ )                 | Capable( $i_0$ )          | Capable( $i_0$ )          |
| Circulating current                 | No                      | Yes                              | Yes                       | Yes                       |
| Voltage rating unbalanced condition | Balanced voltage+ $v_0$ | No change                        | No change                 | No change                 |
| Current rating unbalanced condition | No change               | Balanced current+ $i_0$          | Balanced current+ $i_0$   | Balanced current+ $i_0$   |
| Capacitor size balanced condition   | Higher than delta       | -                                | Higher than starδ         | Higher than starδ         |
| Capacitor size unbalanced condition | Lower than delta        | -                                | Higher than starδ         | Higher than starδ         |
| Hardware complexity                 | Lowest                  | -                                | -                         | -                         |
| Controller complexity               | Medium                  | Medium                           | High                      | High                      |
| Cost                                |                         | capacitor & s                    | witch trade off           |                           |

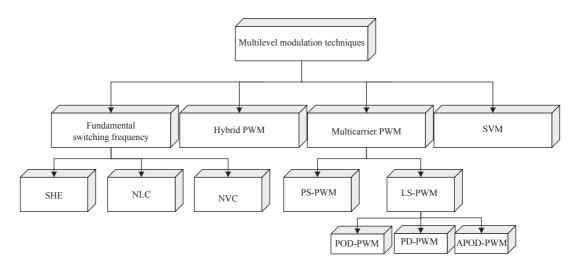


Fig. 2.10 Multilevel converter modulation techniques.

### 2.4 Multilevel converter modulation techniques

The modulator determines the switching function of a converter. In general, the modulation technique must guarantee that the generated voltage at the output of the converter is similar to the desired voltage as much as possible. The challenge is to extend traditional modulation techniques to the multilevel case, where the large number of cells gives different alternatives to modulate the converter. Each modulation approach focuses on the optimization of some converter features such as switching loss reduction, uniform switching loss distribution, improving harmonic performances, common-mode voltage minimization, minimum computational cost, etc. The most common modulation techniques for multilevel converters are summarized in Fig. 2.10.

The fundamental switching modulators provide a switching function such that each cell has only one commutation per fundamental cycle. The switching function with multicarrier PWM are determined based on comparison between the carriers and a modulation index. Hybrid PWM is a mixture of fundamental and carrier-based modulation. Space Vector Modulation (SVM) considers all the possible switching states and selects the best combinations in each control cycle to generate an output voltage with equal volt/second as the reference value. Detail description of each modulator is provided in this section.

It is also worth mentioning that the switching commands for the converter are not always determined by a dedicated modulation stage; instead, they can be determined by a direct consequence of the overall converter controller. Hysteresis current controller and Model Predictive Control (MPC) are typical examples of these type of controllers.

#### 2.4.1 Multicarrier PWM

1. *Phase – Shifted PWM (PS – PWM)*: This method is a natural extension of the traditional bipolar and unipolar PWM techniques. This modulation technique is one of the most commonly used modulation techniques for multilevel converters with half or H-bridge

Chapter 2. Multilevel converter topologies and modulation techniques overview

cells, such as CCC and all the modular configurations.

The hardware implementation and operating principle of the PS-PWM for one phase of a five-level star configuration are illustrated in Fig. 2.11 and Fig. 2.12, respectively. Each cell is modulated independently through the comparison between a modulation index and a carrier. The modulation index is the same for all the cells that constitutes a phase leg, while a phase shift is introduced between the carrier signals of each cell within the same phase. It is proven that the lowest distortion at the total output can be achieved when the phase shifts between carriers are  $180^{0}/n$  (where n is the number of cells per phase).

Since the modulation signals and carrier frequency are the same for all the cells, the switching pattern and thereby the active power are evenly distributed among all the cells [31]. The advantage of the even power distribution is that, in case of CHB-STATCOM as an example, once the DC-link capacitors are properly charged, no unbalance will be produced among the DC-link voltages, at least under ideal conditions. Moreover, due to the proper selection of the phase shift angle between carriers, the total output waveform has a switching pattern with n times the switching pattern of each cell. Hence, better Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) is obtained at the output, using n times lower carrier frequency.

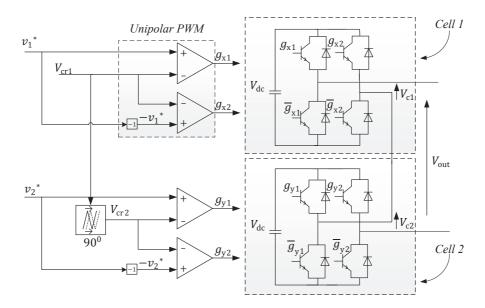


Fig. 2.11 Hardware implementation of PS-PWM for one phase of a five-level star based on unipolar PWM.

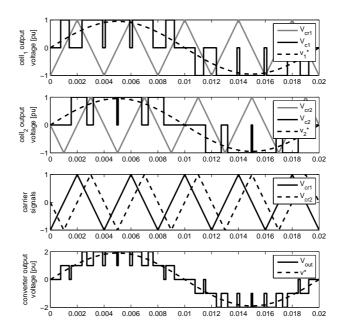


Fig. 2.12 Operating principle and switching pattern of the PS-PWM based on unipolar PWM.

2. Level – Shifted PWM (LS – PWM): This method is a natural extension of traditional bipolar PWM techniques. In traditional bipolar PWM, a carrier signal is compared with the reference to decide between two different voltage levels. If the reference voltage is greater than the carrier then a switching command that generates the positive voltage level is sent to the converter. In another case, if the reference is less than the carrier, a switching command that generates the negative voltage level is sent.

By extending this idea for a multilevel converter with *m* levels, *m* – 1 carriers are needed. Each carrier is set between two voltage levels and the same principle of bipolar PWM is applied. Required carriers can be arranged in vertical shifts. If all the carriers are in phase with each other (only vertical shift), the modulation technique is named Phase Disposition PWM (PD-PWM). If all the positive carriers are in phase with each other and in opposite phase with the negative carriers, we talk about Phase Opposition Disposition PWM (POD-PWM). By alternating the phase between adjacent carriers, Alternate Phase Opposition Disposition PWM (APOD-PWM) is obtained. Different arrangement of carriers provides different THD. For example POD-PWM at the expense of having more complicated structure than PD-PWM has less THD than the later [46],[47]. An example of these arrangements for a five-level (thus four carriers) star configuration is given in Fig. 2.13. The switching command must be wisely directed to the appropriate power semi-conductors in order to generate the corresponding levels. The hardware implementation and cell output voltage by using LS-PWM for a five-level star configuration is illustrated in Fig. 2.14.

This modulation technique can be adapted to any multilevel converter. However, as it can be observed from Fig. 2.15, it is clear that the switching pattern is not uniform between

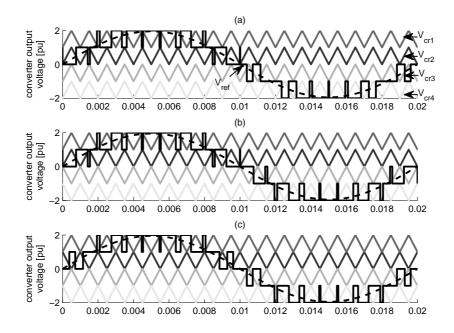


Fig. 2.13 LS-PWM arrangement; (a): PD; (b): POD; (c): APOD.

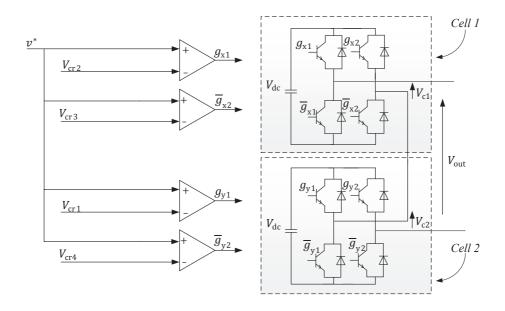


Fig. 2.14 Hardware implementation of LS-PWM.

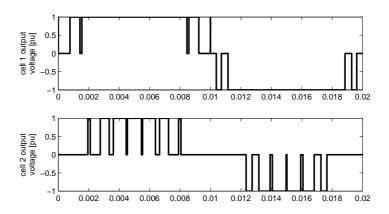


Fig. 2.15 Cell output voltages by using LS-PWM.

two cells when LS-PWM is used. This causes an uneven power distribution among the different cells.

## 2.4.2 Space Vector Modulation (SVM)

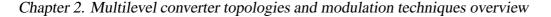
Using Fig. 2.16 (a), the different steps of SVM can be summarized as follows. First step is to determine all the switching states and their corresponding state-space vector in the  $\alpha\beta$ -reference frame. Fig. 2.16 (a) shows all the eight switching space vectors with black circles for a traditional two level converter. + and - signs in parentheses are to show which switch in each phase is on. For example (-,+,+) shows that in phase a lower switch and in the other two phases upper switches are on.

Second step is to determine the reference voltage state-space vector in  $\alpha\beta$ -reference frame. Third step is to find the three closest switching combination to the reference  $(v_1, v_2, v_3)$  in Fig. 2.16 (a)). The final step is to calculate the time duration of each switching state  $(t_1, t_2)$  so that the time average of the generated voltage equals the reference space vector.

Figure 2.16 (b) shows the extension of SVM for a three level star configuration (one cell per phase). Each cell can produce positive ( $+V_{\rm dc}$ ), negative ( $-V_{\rm dc}$ ) and zero (0) voltage levels. Having 3 levels, results in  $3^3$  possible combinations, shown with black circles. It can be observed that for some vectors more than one switching state is possible.

Following the same steps as explained before  $v_1, v_2, v_3$  and their corresponding time  $t_1, t_2, t_3$  should be determined in order to provide the switching commands.

It should be noted that SVM explained here is valid only for a balanced system with purely sinusoidal reference voltages. In case of an unbalanced system, existence of harmonics or zero-sequence component this algorithm must be modified [48, 49].



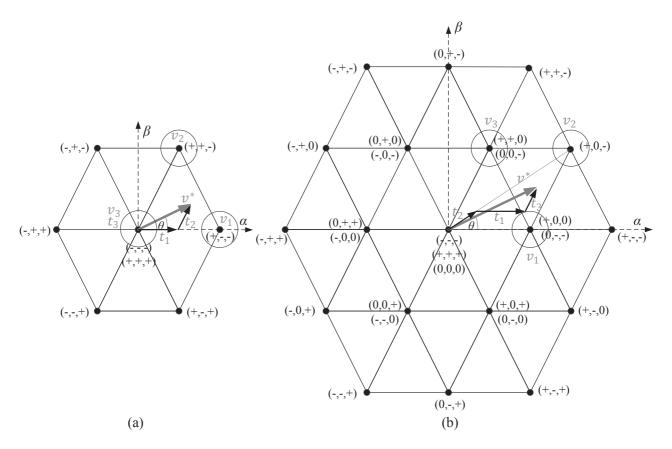


Fig. 2.16 SVM principle for; (a): traditional two level converter; (b): three-phase three-level star configuration.

# 2.4.3 Fundamental switching modulators

1. Selective Harmonic Elimination (SHE): The basic idea behind SHE is predefining and precalculating the switching angles per quarter-fundamental cycle via Fourier analysis, to ensure the elimination of undesired low-order harmonics. The first step is to find the Fourier series of the multilevel waveform based on unknown switching angles. Next step is to set the undesired Fourier coefficient to zero, while the fundamental component is made equal to the desired reference value. The obtained equations are solved offline using numerical methods, finding the proper solution for the angles.

As an example for phase a of the star configuration with three H-bridges per phase, a typical waveform considering three switching angles  $(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3)$  is given in Fig. 2.17. Each angle is associated to a particular cell. Consequently, each cell of the converter produces positive or negative voltage levels at a specific angle only once in a fundamental cycle. SHE is also known as staircase modulation because of the stair-like shape of the voltage waveform.

Note that there is no control over non-eliminated harmonics and if non-eliminated harmonic amplitude are not suitable for a particular application, additional cells and angles should be introduced. It is also possible to limit the harmonic content to acceptable val-

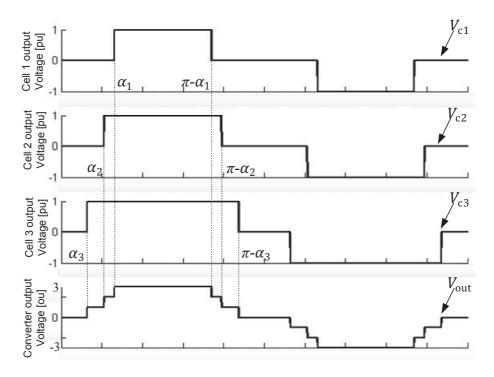


Fig. 2.17 SHE technique for phase a of the star configuration with 3 cells per phase.

ues instead of completely eliminating them. This method is called Selective Harmonic Mitigation (SHM).

The main advantage of SHE is the reduction of the switching frequency and consequently of the switching losses. It also eliminates the low order harmonics, facilitating the reduction of output filter size. However, this method requires numerical algorithms to solve the equations for different modulation indexes. With current technology of microprocessors it is not possible to do the calculations in real time. Therefore, the solutions are stored in a look-up table, and interpolation is used for those unsolved modulation indexes. This makes SHE method not suitable for applications where high dynamic performance is needed.

2. Nearest Vector Control (NVC): NVC also known as State Vector Control is the alternative method to SHE to provide a low switching frequency, without the disadvantages of numerical calculation and poor dynamic performance. The basic idea is to simply approximating the reference voltage to the closest voltage vectors that can be generated in the  $\alpha\beta$  frame.

The dots in Fig. 2.18 shows all the possible voltage vectors generated by the converter, surrounded by the hexagons. Each converter vector is considered as the closest vector to the reference, as long as the reference voltage is located inside the hexagon surrounded that vector. Hence, when the reference voltage falls into a certain hexagon, the corresponding vector is generated by the converter.

Unlike SHE, this technique does not eliminate low-order harmonics. However, this problem can be avoided by using multilevel converters with a high number of levels. High

Chapter 2. Multilevel converter topologies and modulation techniques overview

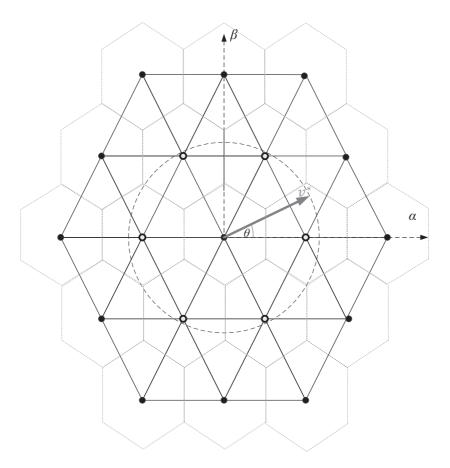


Fig. 2.18 All the possible voltage vector for a three-level star configuration and their corresponding hexagon.

number of levels provides more available voltage vectors and thereby smaller error. Despite the simple operating principle, its practical implementation is not trivial.

3. Nearest level Control (NLC): NLC, also known as round method, is somehow the perphase time domain counterpart of the NVC. The basic principle in both methods is the same, but instead of choosing the closest vector, when using NLC the voltage level closest to the reference voltage is selected. Also unlike NVC, where three phases are controlled simultaneously with the vector selection, here three phases are controlled independently with 120<sup>0</sup> phase shifted references. The main advantage of this method over NVC is that since finding the closest level is much easier than finding the closest vector to the reference, NLC is greatly simplified in relation to NVC.

The output voltage using NLC is shown in Fig. 2.19 for the first quarter cycle of the reference voltage, where  $V_{\rm dc}$  is the voltage difference between two voltage levels (usually the DC-link voltage in modular configurations),  $v^*$  is the reference voltage and  $v_{\rm out}$  is the output voltage. As can be seen from Fig. 2.19 the maximum error in approximation of the closest voltage level is  $V_{\rm dc}/2$ .

Similar to NVC, NLC does not eliminate specific low-order harmonics. Therefore, both

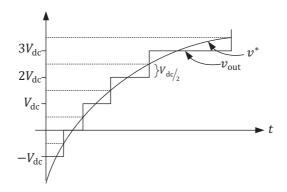


Fig. 2.19 The output voltage waveform using NLC.

NVC and NLC are not recommended for multilevel converters with reduced number of levels. Hence these methods are more suitable for converters with higher number of levels to limit the amplitude of low-order harmonics. The main advantages of NLC over other switching techniques are its simplicity in both implementation and concept, and efficiency improvement due to the low switching frequency.

#### 2.4.4 Hybrid PWM (H-PWM)

This modulation technique is an extension of PWM for hybrid or asymmetric configuration (modular configurations with unequal DC voltages). The basic idea of this modulation technique is to reduce the switching losses and improve the converter efficiency by reducing the switching frequency of the higher power cells. To do this, instead of using high-frequency carrier-base PWM for all cells, high power cells can be controlled at a fundamental switching frequency, while the low-power cells are controlled by using unipolar PWM. Detail description of this modulation technique can be found in [31].

The modulation techniques introduced in this chapter are based on having fixed DC sources as DC-links in multilevel converters. In an actual STATCOM, DC sources are replaced by capacitors. This is an important parameter that has to be taken into account when using any of the modulation techniques introduced in this chapter. More details about modification of the modulation techniques considering having capacitors as DC sources will be provided in Chapter 4.

## 2.5 Conclusion

Multilevel converters are today the preferred solution for high power applications. The most common multilevel converter topologies have been described in this chapter. Complexity both in control and hardware structure, reliability, modularity and efficiency as the most important parameters for high power applications are addressed for the described topologies. Several modulation techniques for multilevel converters have also been briefly reviewed.

Chapter 2. Multilevel converter topologies and modulation techniques overview

# **Chapter 3**

# Overall control of CHB-STATCOM

#### 3.1 Introduction

CHB configurations (star and delta) present outstanding advantages as modularity, high power and high voltage capability using low rated components as compare with the other multilevel topologies. Nevertheless, these salient features require elaborated and not trivial control strategies due to the complexity of these configurations.

Control objectives of CHB-STATCOMs can be classified into two main categories: controlling the exchanging current and thereby the exchanging power between the converter and the grid, and ensure the capacitor voltage balancing among all cells. Several linear and non-linear approaches have been proposed for modular configuration based STATCOMs [50]. The simplest control strategy is based on linear PI controller implemented in the rotating dq-reference frame [8]. This method requires a robust synchronization method to transform AC quantities to DC.

It is also possible to directly control the AC quantities with a fast dynamic. This controller is based on instantaneous power theory in  $\alpha\beta$ - or three-phase system. The main advantage of this control strategy is that no synchronous transformation is needed. The simplest linear approach to implement this control strategy is based on Proportional Resonant (PR) controllers [51]. However, this controller has the restriction of constant frequency operation. Two main nonlinear approaches to implement the controller for CHB-STATCOMs are hysteresis control [52] and MPC [53]. The main drawback of MPC when applied to CHBs with high number of levels is the high number of switching states that must be evaluated.

It is not easy to define which one of the control strategies achieves the best results. But it must be noted that computational burden is as important factor as the dynamic and steady state behaviors of the control strategy. Considering the actual devices for control purposes such as Digital Signal Processing (DSP) and Field Programmable Gate Array (FPGA), to implement an advanced control algorithm put a heavy restriction in choosing the control algorithm.

In this chapter the overall control of CHB-STATCOMs implemented in the rotating dq-reference frame is provided. Due to its uniform switching pattern and thus uniform power distribution among cells, PS-PWM is here considered for the modulation stage.

# 3.2 CHB-STATCOM modeling and control

## 3.2.1 System modeling

In order to be able to derive an adequate control algorithm, first the dynamic and steady-state modeling equations of the CHB-STATCOM should be defined. Through steady-state analysis, it is possible to calculate the reference voltages required to reach an arbitrary operating condition. This is especially useful to determine the capabilities of CHB-STATCOM through an open loop control. The CHB-STATCOMs with an arbitrary number of cells *n* per phase is shown in Fig. 3.1 and Fig. 3.2 in its star and delta configurations, respectively.

The voltage difference between grid and converter output voltages is supported by a filter reactor installed in each phase, used to filter the harmonics in the injected current. For the delta configuration the filter is typically connected inside the delta; in this way the filter can handle the voltage difference between converter phases and limit the circulating current inside the delta.

The dynamic model of the system in Fig. 3.1 can be obtained using Kirchhoff's circuit law. In this analysis it is assumed that all the cells have equal DC-link capacitor, charged at the same voltage level; also, it is assumed that the AC voltage is equally shared among all the cells. The set of voltage-current equations on the AC side can be obtained as

$$L_{f} \frac{di_{aY}}{dt} + R_{f} i_{aY} + e_{a} = ns_{c}^{a} v_{dc}$$

$$L_{f} \frac{di_{bY}}{dt} + R_{f} i_{bY} + e_{b} = ns_{c}^{b} v_{dc}$$

$$L_{f} \frac{di_{cY}}{dt} + R_{f} i_{cY} + e_{c} = ns_{c}^{c} v_{dc}$$

$$(3.1)$$

where,  $s_c^a$ ,  $s_c^b$  and  $s_c^c$  are the switching functions of the different cells in phase a,b and c (which can be +1,-1 and 0).  $R_f$  and  $L_f$  are the resistance and inductance of the filter reactor, respectively. n is the number of cells per phase and  $v_{dc}$  is the DC-link voltage of the cells. Using the exchanging active power between the grid and the converter, the dynamic equation of the DC side for one cell (for example in phase a) is obtained as

$$p = \frac{dw}{dt} = \frac{1}{2}C_{dc}\frac{d(v_{dc}^2)}{dt} = \frac{p_a - \frac{R_f|i_{aY}|^2}{2}}{n} - \frac{v_{dc}^2}{R_{dc}}$$
(3.2)

where w and p are the energy stored in the DC-link capacitor and the active power that flows in the cells respectively.  $C_{\rm dc}$  is cell capacitor and  $R_{\rm dc}$  is an additional resistor connected in parallel to the capacitor (not displayed in Fig. 3.1 and 3.2 for clarity of the figures), which represents the overall losses in the DC side;  $p_{\rm a}$  is the active power absorbed from the grid in phase leg a. It is important to remark that (3.2) can be easily extended to the other two phases.

In order to simplify the dynamic equations, the switching functions are replaced with their fundamental component, which is the modulation index. For example for phase a

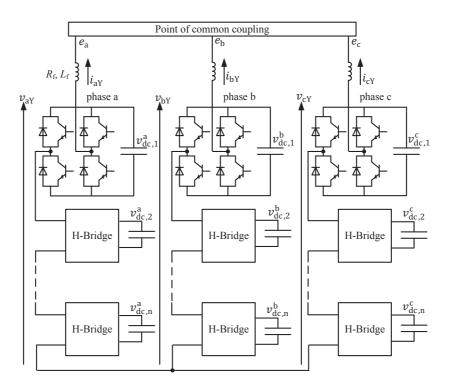


Fig. 3.1 Star configuration.

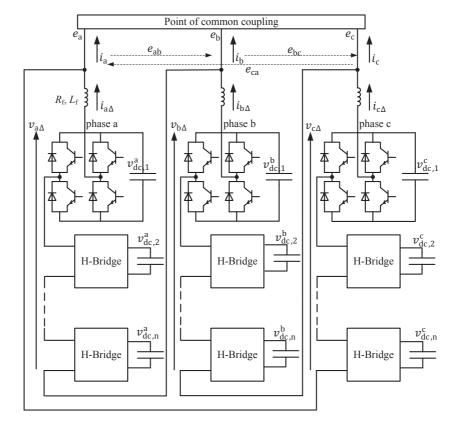


Fig. 3.2 Delta configuration.

$$s_{\rm c}^{\rm a} \cong m_{\rm c}^{\rm a} \tag{3.3}$$

where  $m_c^a$  is the modulation signal for one cell in phase a.

Replacing (3.3) into (3.1) and applying Clarke transformation (described in the Appendix A), the dynamic equation in the fixed  $\alpha\beta$ -frame can be written as

$$n\underline{m}^{(\alpha\beta)}(t)v_{\rm dc} - \underline{e}^{(\alpha\beta)}(t) - R_{\rm f}\underline{i}_{\rm Y}^{(\alpha\beta)}(t) - L_{\rm f}\frac{d}{dt}\underline{i}_{\rm Y}^{(\alpha\beta)}(t) = 0 \tag{3.4}$$

Having the transformation angle  $\theta$  (the angle of the grid voltage vector) and using Park transformation (in Appendix A) as

$$\underline{m}^{(\mathrm{dq})}(t) = \underline{m}^{(\alpha\beta)}(t)e^{-\mathrm{j}\theta(t)}$$

$$\underline{e}^{(\mathrm{dq})}(t) = \underline{e}^{(\alpha\beta)}(t)e^{-\mathrm{j}\theta(t)}$$

$$\underline{i}^{(\mathrm{dq})}_{\mathrm{Y}}(t) = \underline{i}^{(\alpha\beta)}_{\mathrm{Y}}(t)e^{-\mathrm{j}\theta(t)}$$
(3.5)

Equation (3.4) can be re-written in the rotating dq-reference frame as

$$n\underline{m}^{(\mathrm{dq})}(t)\nu_{\mathrm{dc}} - \underline{e}^{(\mathrm{dq})}(t) - R_{\mathrm{f}}\underline{\dot{i}}_{\mathrm{Y}}^{(\mathrm{dq})}(t) - L_{\mathrm{f}}\frac{d}{dt}\underline{\dot{i}}_{\mathrm{Y}}^{(\mathrm{dq})}(t) - L_{\mathrm{f}}j\omega\underline{\dot{i}}_{\mathrm{Y}}^{(\mathrm{dq})}(t) = 0$$
(3.6)

Re-arranging (3.2), the resulting dynamic equations in dq-frame are given by

$$L_{f} \frac{d}{dt} \underline{i}_{Y}^{(dq)}(t) + R_{f} \underline{i}_{Y}^{(dq)}(t) + \underline{e}^{(dq)}(t) + j\omega L_{f} \underline{i}_{Y}^{(dq)}(t) = n\underline{m}^{(dq)}(t)v_{dc}$$

$$\frac{1}{2}C_{dc} \frac{d(v_{dc}^{2})}{dt} = \frac{e_{d}i_{d} + e_{q}i_{q} - R_{f}(i_{d}^{2} + i_{q}^{2})}{3n} - \frac{v_{dc}^{2}}{R_{dc}}$$
(3.7)

where  $\omega$  is the angular frequency of the rotating vectors.

# 3.2.2 Steady-state analysis

In steady-state condition, the derivative terms are equal to zero. By setting the derivative terms in (3.7) to zero, the steady-state equations are calculated as

$$\underline{M}^{(dq)} = \frac{R_{f}\underline{I}_{Y}^{(dq)} + \underline{E}^{(dq)} + j\omega L_{f}\underline{I}_{Y}^{(dq)}}{nV_{dc}} 
0 = \frac{E_{d}I_{d} - R_{f}I_{d}^{2}}{3n} + \frac{E_{q}I_{q} - R_{f}I_{q}^{2}}{3n} - \frac{V_{dc}^{2}}{R_{dc}}$$
(3.8)

where the use of capital letters denotes the steady-state condition of the different quantities. In order to solve this equation,  $I_q$  and  $V_{dc}$  should be determined first. Usually, the desired value

for  $I_q$  is determined based on the required reactive power to be exchanged with the grid. If the dq-reference frame is synchronized with the grid voltage vector, the q component of the voltage  $(E_q = 0)$  can be considered equal to zero in steady-state. Thus, the desired value for  $I_q$  can be calculated as

$$Q^* = imag\{\underline{E}^{(\mathrm{dq})}\underline{I}^{*(\mathrm{dq})}\} = -E_{\mathrm{d}}I_{\mathrm{q}} + E_{\mathrm{q}}I_{\mathrm{d}} \Rightarrow I_{\mathrm{q}} = -\frac{Q^*}{E_{\mathrm{d}}}$$

$$(3.9)$$

where  $Q^*$  is the required reactive power. The DC voltage  $V_{\rm dc}$  must be selected to a value that ensures the summation of all cells DC voltages at each phase is higher than the amplitude of the grid phase voltage, i.e.,

$$nV_{\rm DC} > \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{3}} \sqrt{E_{\rm d}^2 + E_{\rm q}^2} \Rightarrow V_{\rm DC}|_{E_{\rm q}=0} = k \frac{\sqrt{2}E_{\rm d}}{\sqrt{3}n}$$
 (3.10)

where k is a safety margin to guarantee proper operation of the converter, also in case of grid voltage transient; typically, k ranges between 1.1 and 1.15 [40].

Replacing  $V_{\rm dc}$  and  $I_{\rm q}$  in (3.8), the needed modulation signal corresponding to the specific operating condition can be calculated.

Just for illustration purposes, the following desired steady-state values in per unit and security margin of 15% for the DC-link voltage are here considered. The resulting modulation signals can be calculated as

$$n=3$$

$$E_{\rm d}=1{\rm pu}\Rightarrow V_{\rm DC}=0.313{\rm pu}$$

$$I_{\rm q}=-1{\rm pu}$$

$$L_{\rm f}\omega=0.15{\rm pu}$$

$$V_{\rm d}=0.9$$

$$M_{\rm d}=0.9$$

According to the calculated modulation signals, the safety margin of 15% ensures the proper operation of the converter without any over-modulation.

## 3.2.3 Control design and algorithm

The control method used for the CHB-STATCOMs consists of an inner current control loop, which is used to control the converter output current, and outer control loops, used to determine the reference currents. Figure 3.3 shows the block diagram of the implemented control system. A Phase-Locked Loop (PLL) estimates the grid-voltage angle  $\theta$  needed for the coordinate

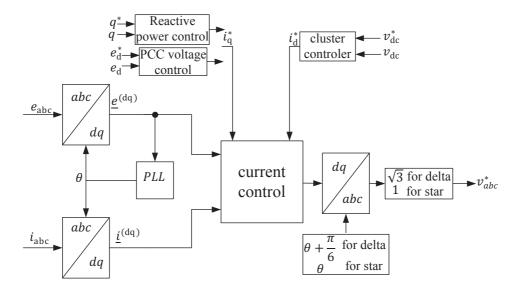


Fig. 3.3 Overall control block diagram of CHB-STATCOMs.

transformations. The cluster controller determines a reference value for the direct component of the current based on the selected DC-link voltage reference ( $v_{\rm dc}^*$ ). Reference value for the quadrature component of the current is determined either by the reactive power controller as in (3.9) or through the PCC voltage controller as will be explianed in this section. Note that for the delta configuration the line-to-line reference quantities are required. Therefore, the outputs of the controller are transferred to three-phase using a transformation angle of  $\theta + \frac{\pi}{6}$  and an amplification factor of  $\sqrt{3}$ . The main control blocks are described in the following.

#### **Current control loop**

To derive the control law, (3.7) can be written in the Laplace domain as

$$n\underline{m}^{(\mathrm{dq})}v_{\mathrm{dc}} = \underline{e}^{(\mathrm{dq})} + j\omega L_{\mathrm{f}}\underline{i}_{\mathrm{Y}}^{(\mathrm{dq})} + (L_{\mathrm{f}}s + R_{\mathrm{f}})\underline{i}_{\mathrm{Y}}^{(\mathrm{dq})}$$
(3.12)

and therefore the law governing the current control is [8]

$$n\underline{m}^{(\mathrm{dq})}v_{\mathrm{DC}} = (k_{\mathrm{p}} + \frac{k_{\mathrm{i}}}{s})(\underline{i}_{\mathrm{Y}}^{*(\mathrm{dq})} - \underline{i}_{\mathrm{Y}}^{(\mathrm{dq})}) + \underline{e}^{(\mathrm{dq})} + j\omega L_{\mathrm{f}}\underline{i}_{\mathrm{Y}}^{(\mathrm{dq})}$$
(3.13)

where  $i_d^*$  and  $i_q^*$  are the reference direct and quadrature currents,  $k_p$  is the proportional and  $k_i$  is the integral gain. Figure 3.4 shows the detailed current controller block diagram. The full control block diagram of the current controller together with the converter model is shown in Fig. 3.4(a). Simplified current controller block diagram and block diagram of the modulation signals calculation are shown in Fig. 3.4(b), top figure and Fig. 3.4(b), bottom figure respectively.

The proportional and integral gains of the implemented controller can be easily found by shaping the closed-loop transfer function to have the same response as a first-order low-pass filter of

bandwidth  $\alpha_i$ , i.e.

$$G_{i} = \frac{i_{Y}^{*(dq)}}{i_{Y}^{(dq)}} = \frac{sk_{p} + k_{i}}{L_{f}s^{2} + s(R_{f} + k_{p}) + k_{i}} = \frac{\alpha_{i}}{s + \alpha_{i}}$$
(3.14)

Therefore, the proportional and integral gains can be found as [54]

$$k_{p} = \alpha_{i}L_{f}$$

$$k_{i} = \alpha_{i}R_{f}$$
(3.15)

Note that (3.12), (3.13), (3.14) and (3.15) are obtained for the star configuration. Considering the same filter impedances in each phase leg, the same equations can be written for the delta configuration except that one third of the actual value of the  $L_{\rm f}$  and  $R_{\rm f}$  should be considered. The ratio of one third is the delta to star impedance transformation.

Outputs of the current controller are direct and quadrature components of the reference voltage vector. In order to provide the modulation signal for each cell, the reference-voltage vector should be transferred to three-phase and normalized by the DC-link voltages. This is shown in Fig. 3.4(b) (bottom) where  $v_{\text{dc1}}^a$ ,..., $v_{\text{dcn}}^a$  are the DC-link voltage values and  $m_{\text{c1}}^a$ ,...,  $m_{\text{cn}}^a$  are the modulation signals of the cells in phase a. With the same algorithm, modulation signals for the cells in other two phases can be obtained. These modulation signals are then sent to the modulator (for example, PS-PWM) to determine the switching patterns for the cells.

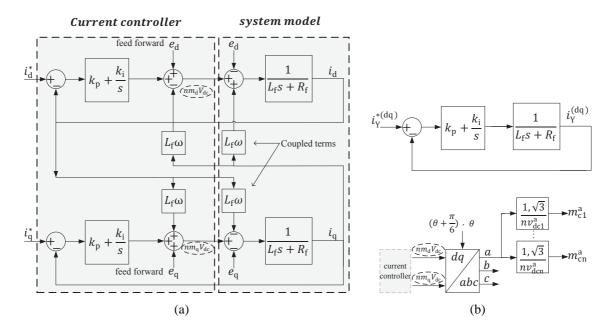


Fig. 3.4 Current control block diagram; (a): full-controller; (b-top): simplified controller; (b-bottom): cells modulation signal.

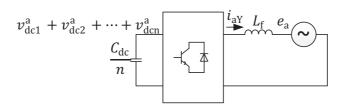


Fig. 3.5 Equivalent circuit of the star configuration for phase a.

#### **Cluster control**

The aim of the cluster controller is to generate the required reference direct-component of the current.

The equivalent circuit of the star configuration is shown in Fig. 3.5 for phase a. The DC capacitors are considered to be all in series. Assuming a loss-less system, the active power on the AC and on the DC side of the converter can be written as

$$p_{dc} = \frac{dw}{dt} = \frac{1}{2} \frac{C_{dc}}{n} \frac{d}{dt} (v_{dc1}^{a} + v_{dc2}^{a} + \dots + v_{dcn}^{a})^{2} = \frac{n}{2} C_{dc} \frac{d}{dt} (\frac{v_{dc1}^{a} + v_{dc2}^{a} + \dots + v_{dcn}^{a}}{n})^{2} =$$

$$= \frac{n}{2} C_{dc} \frac{d}{dt} (v_{cla})^{2}$$

$$p_{ac} = \frac{|e_{a}| |i_{aYd}|}{2}$$
(3.16)

where  $v_{\text{cla}}$  is called *cluster voltage* of phase a and is the average voltage of all the DC-link voltages in phase a. The active component of the three-phase current denoted by  $i_{\text{aYd}}$  for phase a, has the same phase angle of the grid voltage. Being the AC and DC side active powers equal, (3.16) can be written in Laplace domain as

$$nC_{\rm dc}sv_{\rm cla}^2 = |e_{\rm a}||i_{\rm aYd}| \tag{3.17}$$

The term  $i_{aYd}$  is determined based on the desired DC-link voltage. Using a proportional controller having a gain of  $k_{clY}$ , all three phase direct currents can be written as

$$i_{aYd} = k_{clY}(v_{dc}^{*2} - v_{cla}^{2})\cos(\theta)$$

$$i_{bYd} = k_{clY}(v_{dc}^{*2} - v_{clb}^{2})\cos(\theta - 2\frac{\pi}{3})$$

$$i_{cYd} = k_{clY}(v_{dc}^{*2} - v_{clc}^{2})\cos(\theta + 2\frac{\pi}{3})$$
(3.18)

where  $\cos(\theta)$  is used to generate AC currents that are in phase with the grid voltage;  $v_{\text{dc}}^*$  is the DC-link reference voltage and  $v_{\text{cla}}, v_{\text{clb}}, v_{\text{clc}}$  are the cluster voltages in phase a, b, c. The amplitude

of the active current component of phase a from (3.18) can be replaced into (3.17). Simplifying the results, the transfer function of the cluster controller for phase a can be calculated as

$$G_{\text{cla}} = \frac{v_{\text{cla}}^2}{v_{\text{dc}}^{*2}} = \frac{k_{\text{clY}}|e_a|/nC_{\text{dc}}}{s + k_{\text{clY}}|e_a|/nC_{\text{dc}}} = \frac{\alpha_{\text{cl}}}{s + \alpha_{\text{cl}}}$$
(3.19)

which has the same response as a first-order low pass filter of bandwidth  $\alpha_{\rm cl}$ . The gain  $k_{\rm clY}$  can then be designed for a desired bandwidth  $\alpha_{\rm cl}$  as

$$k_{\rm clY} = \frac{nC_{\rm dc}\alpha_{\rm cl}}{|e_{\rm a}|} \tag{3.20}$$

The resulting three-phase currents can then be transferred to the rotating dq-frame to generate the d-component of the reference current.

Following the same procedure, in order to generate the desired direct component of the current for delta configuration, the branch direct currents  $i_{a\Delta d}$ ,  $i_{b\Delta d}$  and  $i_{c\Delta d}$  must be in phase with their corresponding line-to-line voltage. Using a proportional controller with gain  $k_{cl\Delta}$  three branch direct current can be written as

$$i_{a\Delta d} = k_{cl\Delta} (v_{dc}^{*2} - v_{cla\Delta}^2) \cos(\theta + \frac{\pi}{6})$$

$$i_{b\Delta d} = k_{cl\Delta} (v_{dc}^{*2} - v_{clb\Delta}^2) \cos(\theta + \frac{\pi}{6} - 2\frac{\pi}{3})$$

$$i_{c\Delta d} = k_{cl\Delta} (v_{dc}^{*2} - v_{clc\Delta}^2) \cos(\theta + \frac{\pi}{6} + 2\frac{\pi}{3})$$
(3.21)

where  $\cos(\theta + \frac{\pi}{6})$  is to make the branch direct currents in phase with the grid line to line voltage. The gain  $k_{\text{cla}\Delta}$  can be designed for a desired bandwidth  $\alpha_{\text{cl}}$  as

$$k_{\rm cla\Delta} = \frac{nC_{\rm dc}\alpha_{\rm cl}}{|e_{\rm ab}|} \tag{3.22}$$

The line direct current  $i_{ad}$ ,  $i_{bd}$ ,  $i_{cd}$  are then calculated from the branch direct currents and the results are transferred to dq-reference frame to generate the desired reference direct current. The block diagram of the cluster controller is shown in Fig. 3.6.

It should be noted that only a proportional controller is chosen for the purpose of capacitor balancing. This is due to the fact that the DC-link voltages are not necessarily needed to be regulated at a certain voltage and a steady state error in DC-link voltage is acceptable as long as this voltage satisfies the security margin.

#### **PCC** voltage control

To design the PCC voltage control loop, the simple power system depicted in Fig. 3.7 is here considered. As shown in the figure, the converter is connected to a grid represented by an AC-

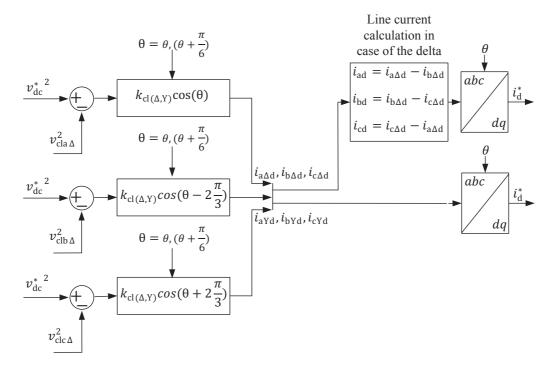


Fig. 3.6 Cluster controller block diagram.

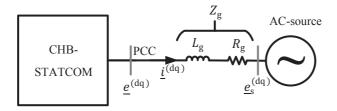


Fig. 3.7 Power system model.

source in series with an impedance, to model the short-circuit strength of the grid at the connection point. The system dynamics are given by

$$\underline{e}^{(\mathrm{dq})} = R_{\mathrm{g}}\underline{i}^{(\mathrm{dq})} + L_{\mathrm{g}}\frac{d\underline{i}^{(\mathrm{dq})}}{dt} + j\omega L_{\mathrm{g}}\underline{i}^{(\mathrm{dq})} + \underline{e}_{\mathrm{s}}^{(\mathrm{dq})}$$
(3.23)

Neglecting the voltage drop over the grid resistance  $R_g$ , the steady-state PCC voltage can be expressed as:

$$\underline{E}^{(\mathrm{dq})} \approx \underline{E}_{\mathrm{s}}^{(\mathrm{dq})} + j\omega L_{\mathrm{g}}\underline{\mathbf{I}}^{(\mathrm{dq})} \tag{3.24}$$

Note that  $E_q$  is equal to zero due to the PLL action. From the above equations it is straightforward to observe that  $e_d$  is related to  $i_q$ . Therefore,  $i_q$  will be used to control the PCC voltage.

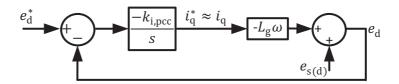


Fig. 3.8 Closed-loop control block diagram of the PCC voltage control.

Fig. 3.8 shows the block diagram of the implemented PCC voltage controller. The assumption of  $i_q^* \approx i_q$  is based on the consideration that in a cascaded structure, the inner current loop is much faster than the outer loops. The closed-loop transfer function of the PCC voltage control is thus given by:

$$G_{\text{pcc}} = \frac{k_{\text{i,pcc}} L_{\text{g}} \omega}{s + k_{\text{i,pcc}} L_{\text{g}} \omega}$$
(3.25)

which has the same form of a first-order low-pass filter. Denoting with  $\alpha_{pcc}$  the closed-loop bandwidth of the controller, the integrator gain  $k_{i,pcc}$  can be designed as

$$\alpha_{\rm pcc} = k_{\rm i,pcc} L_{\rm g} \omega \Rightarrow k_{\rm i,pcc} = \frac{\alpha_{\rm pcc}}{L_{\rm g} \omega}$$
 (3.26)

In order to ensure stability, the closed-loop bandwidth of the voltage controller should be selected much smaller than the current loop bandwidth ( $\alpha_{pcc} < 0.1\alpha_i$ ). Since no information about the grid impedance is typically available, the grid impedance can be calculated for the minimum SCR (Short Circuit Ratio) provided by the customer for the specific application and then be used for the integrator gain calculation. The drawback with this tuning approach is that slow response will be obtained when increasing the SCR. Nevertheless, it is desirable to preserve the speed of response of the regulator for a wide range of system strengths. For this purpose, various control action can be taken to improve the system dynamics, such as manual gain switching, the non-linear gain, the gain supervisor, series-dynamic compensation and AC side control filters as discussed in [55].

# 3.2.4 Phase-Locked Loop (PLL)

The objective of the PLL is to estimate the angle of the grid-voltage vector to perform the coordinate transformation. The PLL considered in this thesis is as the one proposed in [56],[57]. The law governing the PLL is given by

$$\frac{d\hat{\omega}}{dt} = \alpha_{\text{PLL}}^2 \varepsilon$$

$$\frac{d\hat{\theta}}{dt} = \hat{\omega} + 2\alpha_{\text{PLL}} \varepsilon$$
(3.27)

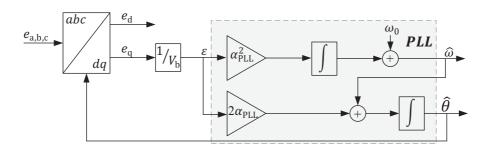


Fig. 3.9 Block diagram of PLL.

where  $\alpha_{PLL}$  is the closed-loop PLL bandwidth. The PLL should be robust against harmonics, grid voltage unbalances and faults. When fast synchronization is not needed, good harmonic rejection can be achieved by choosing a low bandwidth. The signal  $\varepsilon$  is the error input for the PLL and for a voltage-oriented set of dq coordinate is equal to the q-component of the grid voltage (expressed in per-unit of the grid voltage amplitude  $V_b$ ). The term  $\omega_0$ , equal to the nominal grid angular frequency, is added in the PLL structure to allow fast tracking of the phase angle. Figure 3.9 shows the block diagram of the adopted PLL.

## 3.2.5 DC-link filter design

In CHB-STATCOMs, the DC-link voltage of each cell contains an oscillatory component having characteristic frequency equal to twice the grid frequency (100 Hz for the investigated systems). This oscillatory component can produce harmful effects on the performance of the controller. Therefore, the measured DC-link voltages for the cluster control must be filtered first. Note that the filter is applied to the DC-link voltages input to the cluster controller only, while the actual voltages are utilized in the other parts of the control system.

Traditional methods to remove the 100 Hz component are Low-Pass Filter (LPF) and Moving-Average Filter (MAF), which are investigated and applied in [12]. An alternative way to separate the two frequency components in the measured DC voltage is to combine a LPF and a resonant filter with characteristic frequency centered at 100 Hz, as described in [58]. The advantage of this approach over the mentioned methods is that since the estimate of the oscillatory component is removed from the input signal to the LPF, higher bandwidth for the estimator can be used without jeopardizing its selectivity. To understand the principle of the implemented filter, let us assume that the input DC voltage  $v_{\rm dc}$  comprises of an offset component (having amplitude of  $V_{\rm dc}$ ) and a sinusoidal contribution (having amplitude of  $V_{\rm ph}$ ) as

$$v_{\rm dc} = V_{\rm dc} + V_{\rm ph} \cos(2\omega t) \tag{3.28}$$

Equation (3.28) can be rewritten as

$$v_{\rm dc} = V_{\rm dc} + \text{Re}[\underline{V}_{\rm ph}e^{j2\omega t}] = V_{\rm dc} + \frac{\underline{V}_{\rm ph}}{2}e^{j2\omega t} + \frac{\underline{V}_{\rm ph}^*}{2}e^{-j2\omega t}$$
(3.29)

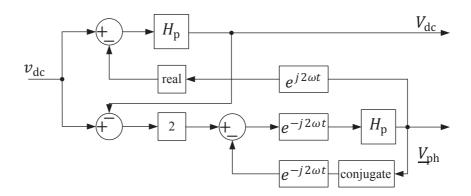


Fig. 3.10 Block diagram of single phase estimation algorithm.

In order to extract the different components from the input signal, (3.29) can be re-arranged so that the phasors  $V_{\rm dc}$  and  $V_{\rm ph}$  become isolated and the LPF can be applied to the resulting signal as

$$V_{dc} = H_{p} \{ v_{dc} - \text{Re}[\underline{V}_{ph}e^{j2\omega t}] \}$$

$$\underline{V}_{ph} = H_{p} \{ [2v_{dc} - 2V_{dc} - \underline{V}_{ph}^{*}e^{-j2\omega t}]e^{-j2\omega t} \}$$
(3.30)

where  $H_p$  is a low pass filter of bandwidth  $\alpha_{dc}$ . The block diagram of the single-phase estimation algorithm is depicted in Fig. 3.10

# 3.3 Digital control and main practical problems

The control algorithm described so far in this chapter has been derived in the frequency domain. However, the implemented control in the simulations is a digital control, where the control action is activated at each interrupt.

In order to improve the controller derived for ideal conditions, it is necessary to take into account some problems that occur in an actual system. One of the main problems in digital control is the delay due to the computational time of the control computer that affects the system performance. Moreover, it is important to consider that the amplitude of the output voltage is not infinite, but limited and proportional to the DC-link voltage level. For these reasons, some improvements are done to the described current controller. These improvements are the Smith predictor using a state observer for the computational time delay compensation and limitation of the reference voltage vector and anti-windup function to prevent integrator windup [59].

# 3.3.1 One-sample delay compensation

In the digital control the reference voltages from the controller is delayed one sampling period due to the computational time in the control computer. This delay will affect the performance of

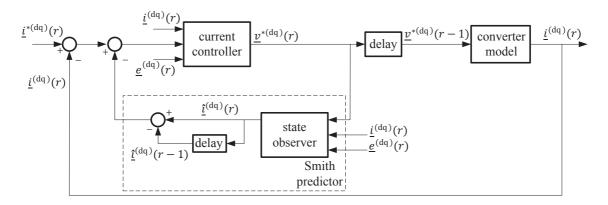


Fig. 3.11 Block scheme of the current controller with Smith predictor.

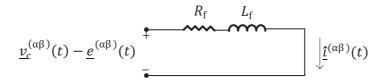


Fig. 3.12 Single-line diagram of circuit representation of state observer in time domain.

the system and cause overshoots and high oscillations during transients. To avoid this problem it is necessary to compensate for this delay.

In this work, a Smith predictor is used for this purpose [59]. The main advantage of using Smith predictor is that the current controller can be treated as in the ideal case without any time delay. The basic idea of the Smith predictor is to predict the output current one sample a head by using a state observer and feed the predicted current back into the current controller. Thus, the delay of one sample has been eliminated. In order to feedback the real current to the current controller, the predicted current one sample delayed is subtracted from the feedback signal. The block scheme of the current controller with the computational time delay, the Smith predictor and the converter model (shown in Fig. 3.4(a)) is displayed in Fig. 3.11. The output of the Smith predictor is the difference between the estimated filter current at sample r,  $\hat{i}^{(dq)}(r)$  and the same signal at sample r-1,  $\hat{i}^{(dq)}(r-1)$ . If at sample r a step in the reference current is applied, at sample r+1 the reference voltage  $\underline{v}^{*(dq)}$  output of the current controller will vary. Therefore, the output signal of the Smith predictor will not be equal to zero and will adjust the current error. At sample r+2 the difference between the predicted current and the delayed one will be zero again. Thus, the Smith predictor will affect the performance of the controller only during transients, but not during steady states.

For a correct estimation of the grid current, the state observer has to be designed in order to reproduce the converter model. Applying Kirchhoff's Voltage Law (KVL) to the circuit shown in Fig. 3.12, the following equation in the  $\alpha\beta$ -coordinate system can be written

$$\underline{v}_{c}^{(\alpha\beta)}(t) - \underline{e}^{(\alpha\beta)}(t) = R_{f}\underline{\hat{i}}^{(\alpha\beta)}(t) + L_{f}\underline{d}\underline{\hat{i}}^{(\alpha\beta)}(t)$$
(3.31)

In the dq-coordinate system, (3.31) becomes

$$\underline{v_{c}^{(dq)}}(t) - \underline{e}^{(dq)}(t) = R_{f}\underline{\hat{i}}^{(dq)}(t) + L_{f}\frac{d}{dt}\underline{\hat{i}}^{(dq)}(t) + j\omega L_{f}\underline{\hat{i}}^{(dq)}(t)$$
(3.32)

which can be discretized using the forward Euler method. The grid voltage changes slowly compared with the sampling time, so it can be considered constant over one sampling period. The average value of the converter voltages over one sample period are equal to the reference values. Equation (3.32) can therefore be rewritten in the discrete time domain as

$$\frac{\hat{\underline{i}}^{(dq)}(r+1) = \left(1 - \frac{R_f T_s}{L_f} - j\omega T_s\right) \hat{\underline{i}}^{(dq)}(r) + \frac{T_s}{L_f} \left(\underline{\nu}_c^{(dq)}(r) - \underline{e}^{(dq)}(r)\right) 
+ k_{psp} \left(\underline{\underline{i}}^{(dq)}(r) - \underline{\hat{\underline{i}}}^{(dq)}(r)\right)$$
(3.33)

where  $k_{psp}$  is the observer gain. Thus, if  $k_{psp}$  is large, the observer does not trust the process model. If  $k_{psp}$  is small, the observer believes in the converter model.

To obtain the reference phase voltages, the reference voltage vector  $\underline{v}^{*(dq)}$  in the dq-coordinate system is transformed in the fixed  $\alpha\beta$ -coordinate system by using transformation angle  $\theta(r) + \Delta\theta$ , where  $\Delta\theta = \omega T_s + 0.5\omega T_s$ . The term  $\Delta\theta$  is a compensation angle that takes into account the delay introduced by the discretization of the measured quantities  $(0.5\omega T_s)$ , and the one sample delay due to the computational time  $(\omega T_s)$ . The reference voltage vector in the  $\alpha\beta$ -coordinate system is then given by

$$v^{*(\alpha\beta)} = v^{*(\mathrm{dq})}e^{\mathrm{j}(\theta + \Delta\theta)} = v^{*(\mathrm{dq})}e^{\mathrm{j}(\theta + \frac{3}{2}\omega T_{\mathrm{s}})}$$
(3.34)

# 3.3.2 Saturation and Integrator Anti-windup

Due to the limited attainable output voltage of the converter, a hard limiter must be used to limit the the reference voltage. If the controller limits the reference voltage then the input error to the integrator can not be set to zero. This leads to integrator windup. In order to avoid integrator windup, the integration should be inhibited whenever the reference voltage exceeds the maximum level. Alternatively, it is possible to use back-calculation of the current error in order to limit the demanded current during saturation [60]. In this case, if saturation occurs, the integrated current error will be modified in order to take into account the limited output voltage of the converter. The block scheme of the current controller with anti-windup is shown in Fig. 3.13. The input error to the integrator ( $\underline{\tilde{e}}$ ) is modified as

$$\underline{\tilde{e}} = \underline{e} + \frac{1}{k_{p}} \left( \underline{v}^{*(dq)} - \underline{v}_{\lim}^{*(dq)} \right)$$
(3.35)

where  $\underline{v}_{\text{lim}}^{*(\text{dq})}$  is the limited reference voltage.

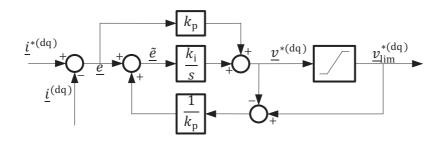


Fig. 3.13 Block scheme of the current controller with anti-windup.

TABLE 3.1. System and control parameters

| Parameters  | values                             |
|---|------------------------------------|
|   |                                    |
| Rated power $S_{\rm b}$                             | 120 MVA, 1 pu                      |
| Rated voltage $V_{\rm b}$                           | 33 kV, 1 pu                        |
| System frequency $f_0$                              | 50 Hz                              |
| Filter inductor $L_{\rm f}$                         | 4.33 mH, 0.15 pu                   |
| Filter resistor $R_{\rm f}$                         | $0.136 \Omega,  0.015 \mathrm{pu}$ |
| Cells capacitor C                                   | 4 mF, 0.09 pu                      |
| DC-link voltage for star $V_{dc}$                   | 10 kV, 0.3 pu                      |
| DC-link voltage for delta $V_{\rm dc}$              | $10\sqrt{3}$ kV, 0.525 pu          |
| Cell numbers <i>n</i>                               | 3                                  |
| Carrier frequency $f_{cr}$                          | 1 kHz                              |
| Closed loop current control bandwidth $\alpha_i$    | $2\pi \times 500 \text{ rad/s}$    |
| Closed loop cluster control bandwidth $\alpha_{cl}$ | $2\pi \times 5 \text{ rad/s}$      |
| PLL bandwidth $\alpha_{\rm PLL}$                    | $2\pi \times 5 \text{ rad/s}$      |
| Closed loop DC-link filter bandwidth $\alpha_{DC}$  | $2\pi \times 50 \text{ rad/s}$     |
| Observer gain $k_{psp}$                             | 0.1                                |

#### 3.4 Simulation results

The CHB-STATCOMs with the system and control parameters of Table 3.1 are simulated in PSCAD in order to verify the implemented control strategy.

The highest bandwidth is assigned to the closed-loop current controller. This bandwidth is chosen based on the sampling frequency. Sampling points are located on the top and the bottom of each carrier and since there are three carriers and each carrier frequency is 1 kHz then the sampling frequency will be 6 kHz. For stability reasons, the rule-of-thumb is to select the loop bandwidth of the inner current controller at least a decay lower than the sampling frequency. Here, the closed-loop current control bandwidth is set to  $(2\pi500)^{\rm rad}/_{\rm S}$ . In order to avoid any interaction between the current and cluster controller; the closed-loop cluster controller bandwidth is chosen to be much slower than the closed loop current control bandwidth. For the PLL a low bandwidth of  $(2\pi5)^{\rm rad}/_{\rm S}$  is chosen to achieve a good harmonic rejection. Bandwidth of  $(2\pi50)^{\rm rad}/_{\rm S}$  is chosen for the DC-link filter to remove the 100 Hz oscillatory component and finally the observer gain of 0.1 is chosen.

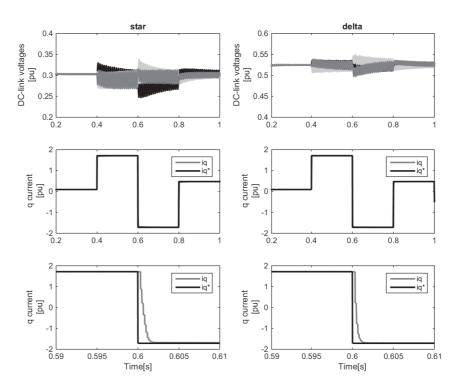


Fig. 3.14 Step performance of the CHB-STATCOMs; Top: capacitor cells voltages; middle: reference and actual injected reactive current; bottom: detail of the step performance.

Figure 3.14 shows the step performance of the CHB-STATCOMs. The figure on the left side shows the results for the star, while the right side figure shows the results for the delta. Top plots show the DC-link voltages (all cells) while middle plots show the reference (black) and the actual (gray) reactive current in the rotating dq-reference frame; bottom plots shows a detail of the step performance. This figure shows the ability of the controller to follow the desired DC-link voltage and reactive current values.

The simulation results in Fig. 3.14 are without considering the system delays due to the digital implementation. As it mentioned earlier in digital implementation of the controller there will be one inevitable sample delay. Two digital implementation technique called synchronous and asynchronous reference voltage updating have been proposed in the literature [61, 62]. In the asynchronous technique the reference voltages for each cell is updated at each top and bottom of its own carrier while in the synchronous technique the reference voltages of all the cells are synchronously update at each interrupt. The advantage of the asynchronous technique is its simplicity in the implementation compare with the synchronous technique. However, the asynchronous technique can cause bigger overshoot at each transient as it will be shown in the next simulation results.

Figure 3.15 shows the transient performance of the CHB-STATCOMs with and without Smith predictor and by considering the one-sample delay in the implementation of the controller. The figures on the left side show the results for the star, while the right side figure show the results for the delta. Top plots shows the results with asynchronous technique and bottom plots show the results with synchronous technique. The overshoot and oscillation in the transient responses are

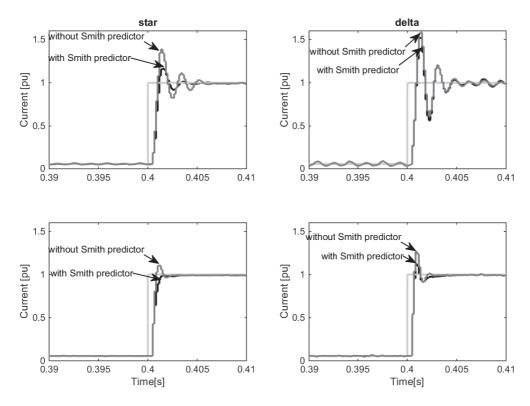


Fig. 3.15 Transient performance of CHB-STATCOMs with and without Smith predictor and with asynchronous (top plots) and synchronous (bottom plots) techniques.

due to the delay in the implementation of the controller. As expected, the overshoots are bigger when asynchronous technique is applied. It can also be observed that in both cases and for both configurations the Smith predictor improves the transient response. However, the Smith predictor is not so effective when asynchronous technique is applied. The reason is that in asynchronous technique the reference voltages for each cell is updated at each top and bottom of its own carrier. In consequence, once a step change is applied only one cell voltage reference is going to be updated in the next control period, while the other cells should wait until their carriers reach to the top or the bottom. This means that once a step change is applied only one cell reference voltage gets the advantage of the Smith predictor in the next control period. Therefore, asynchronous references update in PS-PWM does not allow the full benefit of the Smith predictor. For the synchronous technique, thanks to the synchronously updating the cell reference voltages, the Smith predictor can provide better improvement in the transient response as it can be observed from bottom plots.

For the simulation results shown so far, the DC voltage of the different cells in the CHB-STATCOM has been regulated by only using the cluster controller described in Section 3.2.3. This control loop would be sufficient in guaranteeing equal charge of the different capacitors of the converter if and only if the active power is equally distributed between the different cells. However, when using PS-PWM in actual implementations this cannot be guaranteed, due to different components characteristic, non-uniform switching pattern among the cells etc. Even in a simple simulation model, the time-step of the simulation will impact the active power distribu-

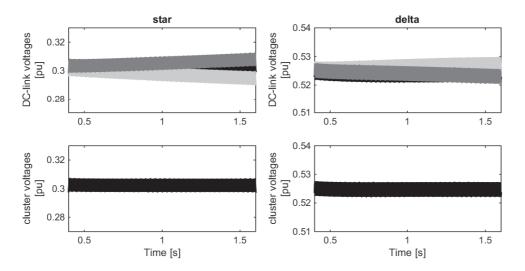


Fig. 3.16 Cluster and individual DC-link voltages of phase *a* for CHB-STATCOMs after 1.6 seconds; top: DC-link voltages; bottom: cluster voltages.

tion and thereby the charge of the different DC capacitors. As an illustrative example, consider the simulation results depicted in Fig. 3.16. For this simulation, the reference reactive power is set to 0.3 pu and is kept constant. From the figure, it is possible to observe that the DC-link voltages in the same phase leg will start to diverge from the reference value, while the cluster voltage (i.e., the average of the three DC-link voltages) is constant and properly controlled to its reference. This confirms that the active power is not distributed uniformly among the different cells, while the cluster controller properly manages to accomplish its duty. The reasons for this phenomenon together with the derivation of specific control loops to guarantee proper operation of the system will be investigated in the next chapter. In order to avoid the extra control loop a different modulation technique, called sorting approach, will also be introduced and used in the last part of this thesis.

#### 3.5 Conclusion

This chapter has provided the overall controller for the CHB-STATCOMs. The implemented controller consists of an inner current controller used to track the reference current together with the outer control loops, i.e. an outer cluster controller to control the DC-link voltages and the PCC AV voltage controller. Simulation results have shown the ability of the controller in tracking the reference current as well as providing DC-link voltage balancing. However, simulation results after 1.6 seconds show that the DC-link voltages inside one phase leg are diverging from the reference value due to the non-uniform active power distribution among different cells of the corresponding phase.

Chapter 3. Overall control of CHB-STATCOM

# Chapter 4

# CHB-STATCOM modulation and individual DC-link voltage balancing

#### 4.1 Introduction

in case of non-uniform active power distribution among the cells that constitute the phase leg, the DC-link voltages diverge from the reference value. This non-uniform power distribution is mainly due to different characteristics of the components of the individual cells and, more in general, any condition that leads to a deviation from ideal conditions [63].

In the recent years, both manufacturers and researches have paid high effort to improve the control and the modulation of MMC. For the latter, Phase-Shifted Pulse Width Modulation (PS-PWM) has been extensively investigated in the literature [8]. It is shown in [63] that deviation from ideal condition affects the harmonic performance of the PS-PWM. This can negatively impact the active power distribution among the cells. However, not sufficient attention has been given to the investigation of the different harmonic components that are generated when using PS-PWM and their impact on the system performance, in particular in case of non-ideal conditions of the system.

The aim of this chapter is to extend the investigation of the impact of switching harmonics and the selection of a non-integer frequency modulation ratio on the voltage capacitor balancing when using PS-PWM. Theoretical analysis shows that by proper selection of the frequency modulation ratio, a more even power distribution among the different cells of the same phase leg can be achieved.

Although non-integer frequency modulation ratio improves the harmonic performances and provides more uniform active power distribution among the cells, a perfectly uniform power distribution is practically impossible to be achieved. As a result, specific stabilization control loops (typically denoted as individual balancing control loop) are needed to guarantee a proper operation of the system.

The existing capacitor voltage-balancing strategies can be divided to two groups. First group consists of those strategies that need a dedicated individual balancing control algorithm [8].

Chapter 4. CHB-STATCOM modulation and individual DC-link voltage balancing

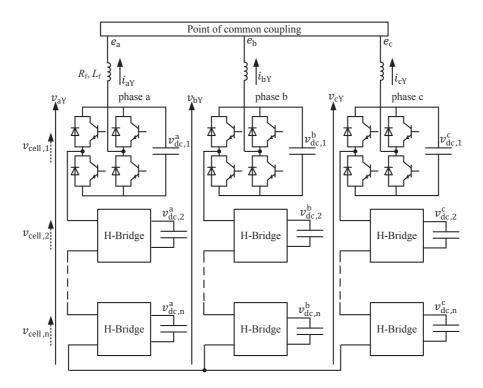


Fig. 4.1 Star configuration.

The second group is based on the technique called sorting approach [64].

In continuation of this chapter design process for individual DC-link voltage controller using both a dedicated controller and cell sorting approach is provided. It is shown that although both methods are successfully able to control the DC-link voltages when the converter is exchanging reactive power with the grid, they are not able to provide a proper DC-link voltage control when the converter is operating at zero-current mode. This chapter proposes two methods for capacitor voltage balancing at zero-current mode. First method is based on a modified sorting approach and second method is based on DC-link voltage modulation. Using the proposed methods, proper individual DC-link voltage balancing is achieved at zero-current mode.

# 4.2 Phase-shifted PWM harmonic analysis

The principle of PS-PWM has been explained in Section 2.4. Deviation from ideal condition affects the harmonic performance of the PS-PWM. This can negatively impact the active power distribution among the cells. Therefore the harmonic performance of PS-PWM is investigated in this section. The analysis is focused on the star configuration but is also valid for the delta. The investigated CHB-STATCOMs with an arbitrary number of cells n per phase is shown in Fig. 4.1.

The PS-PWM harmonic analysis is here focused on phase a. Analogous considerations can be drawn for the other two phases. The switching pattern for the valves in the cells of the converter

is here obtained using unipolar switching. As mentioned earlier, the basic principle of PS-PWM is to phase-shift the carriers for each cell in the same phase leg in order to cancel a specific set of harmonics in the total output voltage. Optimum harmonic cancellation is achieved by phase-shifting each cell carrier by  $(k-1)\pi/N$ , where N is the total number of cells in each phase and k refers to the cell number. Denoting with  $f_{cr}$  the carrier frequency, the selected phase-shift between the carriers allows cancellation of the harmonic components up to  $2f_{cr}N$  in the total output phase voltage. Using asymmetrical regular sampled reference and double-edge carrier, the harmonic components of each cell in phase a can be found as [65]

$$V_{\text{cell},k} = \frac{4V_{\text{dc}}}{\pi} \sum_{h=1}^{\infty} \frac{M_{\text{f}}}{h} J_{\text{h}} \left(\frac{h\pi M_{a}}{2M_{\text{f}}}\right) \sin(h\frac{\pi}{2}) \cos(h\omega_{0}t) +$$

$$+ \frac{4V_{\text{dc}}}{\pi} \sum_{h=1}^{\infty} \sum_{l=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{1}{q} J_{(2l-1)} \left(q\frac{\pi}{2}M_{a}\right) \cos[(h+l-1)\pi] \times$$

$$\times \cos\{ [2h\omega_{\text{cr}} + (2l-1)\omega_{0}]t + 2h\frac{(k-1)\pi}{N} + (2l-1)\theta_{0} \}$$
(4.1)

where  $V_{\rm dc}$  is the DC-link voltage of the considered cell (all DC-link voltages are here assumed to be equal),  $\omega_0$  and  $\omega_{\rm cr}$  are the grid and carriers angular frequency, respectively, and  $\theta_0$  is the angle of the reference waveform.  $M_{\rm f} = \omega_{\rm cr}/\omega_0$  is the frequency modulation ratio,  $M_{\rm a}$  is the amplitude of modulation index in phase a, J is the Bessel function and  $q = 2h + \frac{(2l-1)}{M_{\rm f}}$ . The term h represents the carrier index, while l is the side-band index. The overall output voltage of phase a is obtained by adding output voltage of all cells

$$V_{\text{aY}} = \sum_{k=1}^{n} V_{\text{cell},k} \tag{4.2}$$

From (4.1) and (4.2) and considering, without loss of generality,  $\theta_0 = 0$ , yields

$$V_{\text{aY}} = \frac{4NV_{\text{dc}}}{\pi} \sum_{h=1}^{\infty} \frac{M_{\text{f}}}{h} J_{\text{h}}(\frac{h\pi M_{a}}{2M_{\text{f}}}) \sin(h\frac{\pi}{2}) \cos(h\omega_{0}t) +$$

$$+ \frac{4V_{\text{dc}}}{\pi} \sum_{h=1}^{\infty} \sum_{l=-\infty}^{\infty} \left\{ \frac{1}{q} J_{(2l-1)}(q\frac{\pi}{2}M_{a}) \cos[(h+l-1)\pi] \times \right.$$

$$\times \sum_{k=1}^{n} \cos\{ [2h\omega_{\text{cr}} + (2l-1)\omega_{0}]t + 2h\frac{(k-1)\pi}{N} \} \}$$
(4.3)

Since

$$\sum_{k=1}^{n} \cos\{ [2h\omega_{\rm cr} + (2l-1)\omega_0]t + 2h\frac{(k-1)\pi}{N} \} = 0$$
 (4.4)

#### Chapter 4. CHB-STATCOM modulation and individual DC-link voltage balancing

for all  $h \neq N, 2N, 3N, ...$ , the only harmonics remaining in the overall output voltage of phase a will be the side-band harmonic components centered around  $2f_{cr}N$ , or

$$V_{\text{aY}} = \frac{4NV_{\text{dc}}}{\pi} \sum_{h=1}^{\infty} \frac{M_{\text{f}}}{h} J_{\text{h}}(\frac{h\pi M_{a}}{2M_{\text{f}}}) \sin(h\frac{\pi}{2}) \cos(h\omega_{0}t) +$$

$$+ \frac{4V_{\text{dc}}}{\pi} \sum_{h=1}^{\infty} \sum_{l=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{1}{q} J_{(2l-1)}(Nq\frac{\pi}{2}M_{a}) \cos[(Nh+l-1)\pi] \times$$

$$\times \cos\{[2Nh\omega_{\text{cr}} + (2l-1)\omega_{0}]t\}$$
(4.5)

Assuming for example that each phase leg of the star is constituted by three cascaded cells (N=3), the carriers will be relatively phase-shifted by  $\pi/3$  and harmonic cancellation up to the side-bands around  $2hf_{\rm cr}N=6f_{\rm cr},12f_{\rm cr},...$  will be achieved. Figure 4.2 illustrates the theoretical voltage-harmonic spectra of each cell output voltage (top) and of the total output phase voltage (bottom). The successive harmonic cancellation is evident.

Considering a perfectly balanced grid and under the assumption that the converter is not exchanging any negative-sequence current in steady state, the current harmonics for phase a can be calculated as  $^{1}$ 

$$I_{\text{aY}} = \frac{V_{\text{aY}} - E_{\text{a}}}{Z} \tag{4.6}$$

with Z the impedance of the filtering stage between the grid and the converter (calculated at the frequency of interest) and  $E_a$  the grid-voltage phasor for phase a. Observe that (4.6) considers the phase-to-neutral voltage  $V_{aY}$  for the computation of the line current and is therefore valid for single-phase systems only. In a three-phase CHB-STATCOM, the harmonic spectra in the current is determined by the phase-to-phase voltage; in the phase-to-phase voltage of the converter, some harmonics will be canceled [65] and therefore will not appear in the current waveform. However, this harmonic cancellation will not affect the analysis carried out in this thesis.

According with (4.6), the line current and phase voltage will present the same harmonic spectra, with the harmonic attenuation and phase shift provided by the filter impedance.

#### 4.2.1 Effect of side-band harmonics on the active power

The harmonic components in (4.1) can be divided into two main groups: fundamental component and side-band harmonics around it (first term in (4.1)), and carrier harmonics and their corresponding side-band harmonics (second term in (4.1)). In order to simplify the description, both the fundamental component and side-band harmonics around it are here denoted as base-band harmonics.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>If the converter exchanges both positive- and negative-sequence current with the grid, the common-mode voltage of the converter must be controlled to a non-zero value to guarantee DC-voltage balancing. In this case, following the same approach described in this section, the contribution of positive- and negative-sequence components to the active power distribution between the cells can be evaluated using Fortescue Theory and superposition effect. Similar consideration holds for the delta configuration of the CHB-STATCOM.

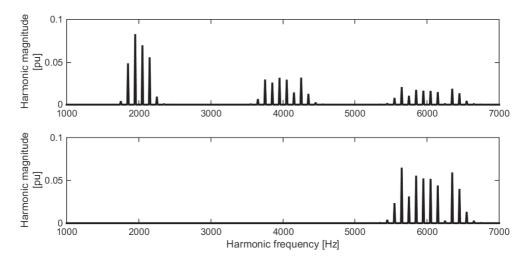
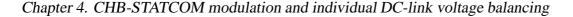


Fig. 4.2 Theoretical harmonic spectra; Top: cell output voltage; bottom: total phase leg a voltage. N = 3,  $M_a = 0.9$ ,  $M_f = 20$ ,  $V_{dc} = 0.3$  pu

According to (4.1) and considering N=3, the phase angle of the carrier side-band harmonics around  $2hf_{\rm cr}$  for each cell is equal to  $2h(k-1)\pi/3$ . These phase angles at  $6f_{\rm cr}$  (h=3) are equal to  $0,2\pi,4\pi$  for each cell. Therefore, the harmonic components at  $6f_{\rm cr}$  are in phase with each other. Their amplitudes are also equal. On the other hand, the harmonic phase angles at  $2f_{\rm cr}$  (h=1) are equal to  $0,2\pi/3,4\pi/3$  and at  $4f_{\rm cr}$  (h=2) are equal to  $0,4\pi/3,2\pi/3$  for each cell. This means that the side-band harmonics for each cell around  $2f_{\rm cr}$  and  $4f_{\rm cr}$  have different phase angle.

Interaction between current and voltages harmonics with the same frequency can lead to active power, depending on their relative phase displacement. If this interaction occurs at carrier sideband harmonics around  $2f_{\rm cr}$  (h=1) or  $4f_{\rm cr}$  (h=2), the result will be a different active power flowing in the DC-link capacitor of the different cells, due to the difference in carrier phase angle described above. Both base-band and carrier harmonics of the current can interact with cell voltage harmonics. However, the interaction between cells voltage carrier harmonics and current base-band harmonics can only occur when low switching frequency for the cell is used, due to the essence of the Bessel function, as it will be shown later in this section.

To investigate this interaction and its impact on active power distribution among cells, two case studies are here considered: low switching frequency for the cell (500 Hz and below, typical in systems with a high number of cells per phase leg) and high switching frequency (above 500 Hz, typical in systems with reduced number of cascaded cells per phase leg). Note that this distinction between low and high switching frequency is here intended as the possibility or not of interaction between voltage side-band harmonics and current base-band harmonics; this is dictated by the shape of the Bessel function in (4.1): practically, the Bessel function can be considered zero when |l| > 10, meaning that for frequencies above 500 Hz interaction between these group of harmonics can be neglected. Figure 4.3 shows a schematic representation of the different harmonic components and their location for both low (top) and high switching frequencies (bottom).



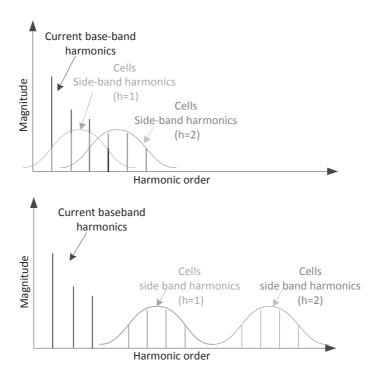


Fig. 4.3 Voltage and current harmonic spectra; Top: low switching frequency; bottom: high switching frequency.

#### Case study #1, Low switching frequency

Considering 50 Hz grid frequency and, for example, 100 Hz switching frequency, it can be realized from the top plot in Fig. 4.3 that the voltage cell side-band harmonics correspond to h = 1 and h = 2; the base-band harmonics for the current are located at the same harmonic orders. This would indicate that for low switching frequencies there are interactions between the cell voltage side-band harmonics and the base-band current harmonics. Since the phase angle of the cell voltage side-band harmonics corresponding to h = 1 and h = 2 are not equal, their interaction with the current base-band harmonics leads to a different active power at each cell.

#### Case study #2, High switching frequency

According to the bottom figure, for high switching frequency (here considered 1 kHz), no interaction occurs between the voltage cells side-band harmonics and the base-band current harmonics. This is because the interaction occurs in the side-band harmonics correspond to h=1 and l=-19, and h=2 and l=-39, where (as mentioned earlier) the Bessel function in (4.1) can be considered zero. This would indicate that for high switching frequencies there is no interaction between voltage and current harmonics, thus the active power should be uniformly distributed between the different cells. However, interaction might still occur at carrier harmonics level.

To understand this, the star configuration is simulated in PSCAD with the system parameters reported in Table 3.1. Ideal DC sources are used instead of actual capacitors in the cells and a

carrier frequency of 1 kHz for the high switching case and 100 Hz for the low switching case are considered. An illustrative example of the uneven active power distribution among the cells of the same phase leg is given in Fig. 4.4 for both low and high switching frequency case.

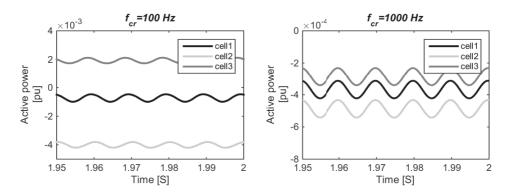


Fig. 4.4 Active power of each cells output after low pass filtering with cut off frequency of 20 Hz; Left:  $M_f = 2$ ; right:  $M_f = 20$ .

Observe that the number of cells is kept equal for the two cases. When the switching frequency is low, there is always an interaction between cell voltage carrier harmonics and current base-band harmonics. If the switching frequency is high, the interaction is between the carrier harmonics only. As a result, the active power in the three cells is not equal. Observe that the total active power of one phase is not zero due to the losses in filter reactor and semiconductors elements.

In case of high switching frequency, the interaction occurs between voltage and current side-band harmonics. It has been shown that current carrier harmonics corresponding to h=1 and h=2 are canceled due to the phase-shift between carriers. However, the theoretical analysis presented earlier in this section is based on the assumption of a perfectly ideal converter. In such condition, the converter can be considered as a linear amplifier where the DC-link voltages in the different cells are equal, ideal carrier phase-shift is provided for each cell and no delays. Any deviation from ideal condition, such as diverge in DC-link voltages or non-ideal phase-shift in the carriers, will lead to non-ideal cancellation of the harmonic components in the total output voltage and consequently in the current. This can be seen from the voltage/current harmonic spectra in Fig. 4.5.

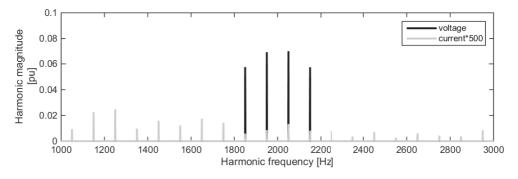


Fig. 4.5 Current and voltage carrier side-band harmonics at h = 1 in case of high switching frequency  $(M_f = 20)$ .

To quantify the effect of the harmonic interactions on the active power, the degree of unbalance in the power is defined as

$$\Delta P = \frac{P_{\text{max}} - P_{\text{min}}}{P_{\text{av}}} \tag{4.7}$$

with  $P_{\rm max}$  and  $P_{\rm min}$  the maximum and minimum active power among the cells and  $P_{\rm av}$  the average power. The degree of unbalance in Fig. 4.4 with  $M_{\rm f}=20$  is 1.9, and with  $M_{\rm f}=2$  is 8.32. Observe that the degree of unbalance at high switching frequency is much lower than the one at the low switching frequency, but still not zero. This indicates that in practical applications, where the DC sources are substituted with actual capacitors, in both cases the DC-link voltage of the cells will diverge. The DC-capacitor voltages will drift faster when low switching frequency is selected. This effect can be clearly seen in Fig. 4.6, where the same simulation has been performed when the ideal DC sources have been replaced with actual capacitors. For this simulation, the converter is exchanging 0.05 pu current with the grid and the needed control loop to guarantee the convergence of the voltage across the individual cells (see Section 4.3) has been intentionally disabled. The left and the right figure shows the capacitor voltages when using  $f_{\rm cr}=250$  Hz and  $f_{\rm cr}=1000$  Hz, respectively. Observe that, for clarity of the figure, a post-processing low-pass filter has been utilized to remove the oscillations in the measured capacitor voltage and thereby highlight the voltage divergence.

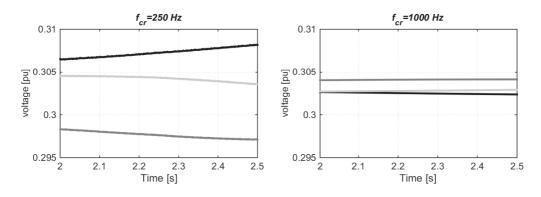


Fig. 4.6 Simulation results of capacitor voltages in phase a of the star configuration. Left:  $f_{cr} = 250$  Hz; right:  $f_{cr} = 1000$  Hz.

# 4.2.2 Selection of frequency modulation ratio

In case of low switching frequency and according to (4.1), base-band harmonics are located at  $h\omega_0$  and carrier harmonics are located at  $2h\omega_{\rm cr} + (2l-1)\omega_0$ . If the carrier frequency  $\omega_{\rm cr}$  is chosen to be non-integer multiple of fundamental frequency  $\omega_0$ , the carrier harmonics will not be located at base-band harmonics and consequently the interaction between these two sets of harmonics will be removed. More details for this case can be found in [11]. Although the non-integer ratio effectively reduces the interaction between base-band and carrier harmonics (main problem with low switching frequencies), it can also provide an improvement for the carrier harmonic interactions (main problem with high switching frequencies). However, the case of high switching frequencies is more complicated and is investigated in the next section.

# 4.2.3 Impact of non-integer frequency modulation ratio for high switching frequencies

In case of high switching frequencies, the problem lies on the non-ideal cancellation of current carrier harmonics. As briefly mentioned earlier, the main reasons are: different modulation ratio among cells, different capacitors size tolerance, different DC-link voltage among cells, errors in carriers phase-shift that lead to different pulse width among cells [66]. Any kind of mismatch between the modulation of the single cells (for example, sampling delay, blanking time etc.) can also be the reason of failure in ideal carrier harmonics cancellation.

In practice there will be some non-zero error associated with the phase angle of the carrier waveforms. In order to show the impact of non-integer  $M_f$  on this error, the analysis here will be focused on one carrier harmonic component and the number of cells will be considered to be N=3. The analysis can be extended to any other harmonic component and for any number of cells.

Considering  $h = 1, l = 1, \ \theta_0 = 0$  and using (4.1) and (4.6), the output cell voltage and line current for phase a are

$$V_{\text{cell},1} = \underbrace{\frac{4V_{\text{dc}}}{\pi} \frac{-M_{\text{f}}}{2M_{\text{f}} + 1} J_{(1)}(\frac{2M_{\text{f}} + 1}{M_{\text{f}}} \frac{\pi}{2} M_{a})}_{V} \times \cos\left[\underbrace{(2\omega_{\text{cr}} + \omega_{0})}_{\omega} t + 2\theta_{\text{cr}1}\right] = V \cos(\omega t + 2\theta_{\text{cr}1})$$

$$V_{\text{cell},2} = V \cos(\omega t + 2\theta_{\text{cr}2})$$

$$V_{\text{cell},3} = V \cos(\omega t + 2\theta_{\text{cr}3})$$

$$(4.8)$$

$$i_{aY} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{3} V_{cell,i}}{Z_{\omega}} = \frac{V}{Z_{\omega}} [\cos(\omega t + 2\theta_{cr1} - \angle Z_{\omega}) + \cos(\omega t + 2\theta_{cr2} - \angle Z_{\omega}) + \cos(\omega t + 2\theta_{cr3} - \angle Z_{\omega})]$$

$$(4.9)$$

where  $\theta_{cr1}$ ,  $\theta_{cr2}$ ,  $\theta_{cr3}$  are the initial phase angles of the carriers for each cell and  $\angle Z_{\omega}$  is the filter impedance angle, here considered equal to  $\pi/2$  (pure inductive filter).

Before proceeding in the calculation of the active power for each cell, the initial phase angle of the carriers  $\theta_{cr1}$ ,  $\theta_{cr2}$ ,  $\theta_{cr3}$  should be determined. Figure 4.7 shows as an example a comparison between a carrier with integer carrier frequency ratio of  $M_f = 2$  ( $f_{cr} = 100$  Hz with solid line) and non-integer carrier frequency ratio of  $M_f = 1.8$  ( $f_{cr} = 90$  Hz with dashed line). Observe that for this figure  $M_f$  is set small for clarity of the illustration. It can be seen from the figure that unlike the integer case, the initial phase of the carrier at the beginning of each fundamental period (t = 0.02 s, t = 0.04 s, ...) is not fixed when non-integer frequency modulation ratio is applied.

### Chapter 4. CHB-STATCOM modulation and individual DC-link voltage balancing

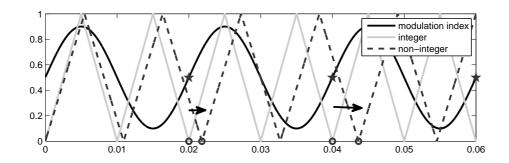


Fig. 4.7 Comparison between modulation index and carrier with integer ( $f_{cr} = 100Hz$ ) and non-integer ( $f_{cr} = 90Hz$ ) ratio.

Assume that the carrier initial phase angle in the first fundamental cycle is equal to zero and let us denote with  $f_{cri}$  the carrier frequency in case of an integer  $M_f$ , while  $f_0$  is the system fundamental frequency. For a non-integer  $M_f$ , the corresponding carrier frequency,  $f_{crn}$ , can be represented as

$$f_{\rm crn} = f_{\rm cri} \pm \frac{\theta f_0}{2\pi} \tag{4.10}$$

with  $\theta$  the relative phase-shift between two carriers after one fundamental cycle. Alternatively, after half of a fundamental cycle we get

$$f_{\rm crn} = f_{\rm cri} \pm \frac{\theta f_0}{\pi} \tag{4.11}$$

Therefore, for analysis purpose the carrier frequency for the non-integer case can be represented as the sum of the frequency  $f_{\rm cri}$  and an additional term that takes into account the relative phase-shift between the two carriers. Considering, as an example, 1 kHz and 100 Hz as high and low switching frequencies, the corresponding non-integer frequency that provides  $\pi/3$  initial phase angle after one fundamental period for this example can be 1008.3 Hz or 991.7 Hz for the high and 108.3 Hz or 91.7 Hz for the low switching frequency.

Using (4.11), the initial carrier phase angles after each half of a fundamental period is

$$\theta_{\text{cr1}} = \underbrace{\frac{\pi(f_{\text{crn}} - f_{\text{cri}})}{f_0}(h_{\text{f}} - 1) + \varepsilon_{\text{n}}(\theta_1)}_{\theta_1}$$

$$\theta_{\text{cr2}} = \underbrace{\frac{\pi}{3} + \frac{\pi(f_{\text{crn}} - f_{\text{cri}})}{f_0}(h_{\text{f}} - 1) + \varepsilon_{\text{n}}(\theta_2)}_{\theta_2}$$

$$\theta_{\text{cr3}} = \underbrace{\frac{2\pi}{3} + \frac{\pi(f_{\text{crn}} - f_{\text{cri}})}{f_0}(h_{\text{f}} - 1) + \varepsilon_{\text{n}}(\theta_3)}_{\theta_3}$$

$$(4.12)$$

where  $h_{\rm f}$  refers to the half period number. For example, to find the phase angle of each carrier after three half periods  $h_{\rm f}$  should be set to 3. The term  $\varepsilon_{\rm n}$  in (4.12) is introduced to model any phase-shift error between the carriers, which is unavoidable in practical implementations. This error function is difficult to quantify but a function that provides a unique error for each initial phase angle can be considered as

$$\varepsilon_{\mathbf{n}}(\theta) = k_{\mathbf{n}}\theta \tag{4.13}$$

with  $k_n$  a constant coefficient. It should be noted that the selection of this error function does not affect the final result.

The active power for each cell calculated over a given number of half-cycles ( $h_{\rm f}=h_{\rm fd}$ ) for a given non-integer carrier frequency can be obtained by multiplying the current and voltage in (4.8) and extracting the constant terms, as

$$P_{\text{cell},1} = \frac{V^{2}}{2Z_{\omega}h_{\text{fd}}} \sum_{h_{\text{f}}=1}^{h_{\text{fd}}} \left[ -\sin(2\theta_{\text{cr1}} - 2\theta_{\text{cr2}}) - \sin(2\theta_{\text{cr1}} - 2\theta_{\text{cr3}}) \right]$$

$$P_{\text{cell},2} = \frac{V^{2}}{2Z_{\omega}h_{\text{fd}}} \sum_{h_{\text{f}}=1}^{h_{\text{fd}}} \left[ -\sin(2\theta_{\text{cr2}} - 2\theta_{\text{cr3}}) - \sin(2\theta_{\text{cr2}} - 2\theta_{\text{cr1}}) \right]$$

$$P_{\text{cell},3} = \frac{V^{2}}{2Z_{\omega}h_{\text{fd}}} \sum_{h_{\text{f}}=1}^{h_{\text{fd}}} \left[ -\sin(2\theta_{\text{cr3}} - 2\theta_{\text{cr2}}) - \sin(2\theta_{\text{cr3}} - 2\theta_{\text{cr1}}) \right]$$

$$(4.14)$$

and in general, for N number of cells is

$$P_{\text{cell},k} = \frac{V^{2}}{2Z_{\omega}h_{\text{fd}}} \sum_{h_{\text{f}}=1}^{h_{\text{fd}}} \sum_{\substack{n_{\text{n}}=1\\n_{\text{n}}\neq k}}^{N} -\sin(2\theta_{\text{crk}} - 2\theta_{\text{crn}_{\text{n}}})$$

$$\theta_{\text{cri}} = \underbrace{\frac{\pi(i-1)}{N} + \frac{2\pi(f_{\text{crn}} - f_{\text{cri}})}{2f_{0}}(h_{\text{f}} - 1) + \varepsilon_{n}(\theta_{i})}_{\theta_{i}}$$
(4.15)

The final goal is to find a value for  $f_{\rm crn} - f_{\rm cri}$  that provides an equal active power in all cells in the minimum time, i.e. in the minimum possible number of  $h_{\rm fd}$ , in order to minimize the deviation in the capacitor voltages.

According to (4.14) the term  $\frac{V^2}{2Z_{\omega}h_{\rm fd}}$  is the same for each cell and thus it can be ignored in the calculation of the power since it has the same effect on each cell. Considering N=3,  $k_{\rm n}=0.01$ ,  $f_0=50$  Hz, Fig. 4.8 shows the active power of each cell as a function of the term  $f_{\rm crn}-f_{\rm cri}$ . The top plot shows the active power over one half period, second plot shows the active power over two half periods, third plot shows the active power over three half periods. As it can be observed, only when selecting  $h_{\rm fd}=3$  equal active power can be achieved (with  $f_{\rm crn}-f_{\rm cri}=16.67$  Hz). Close up picture of this case is shown in the bottom plot.

The same process is implemented for different number of cells (i.e. N = 4, 5, ...) and the results are shown in Fig. 4.9. The top plot shows the minimum number of half periods needed to achieve equal active power among cells, while bottom plot shows the corresponding  $f_{\rm crn} - f_{\rm cri}$  value (lowest value).

By curve fitting the obtained results, the optimum solution for  $f_{crn} - f_{cri}$  that provides equal active power among cells in the minimum number of half cycle period is

### Chapter 4. CHB-STATCOM modulation and individual DC-link voltage balancing

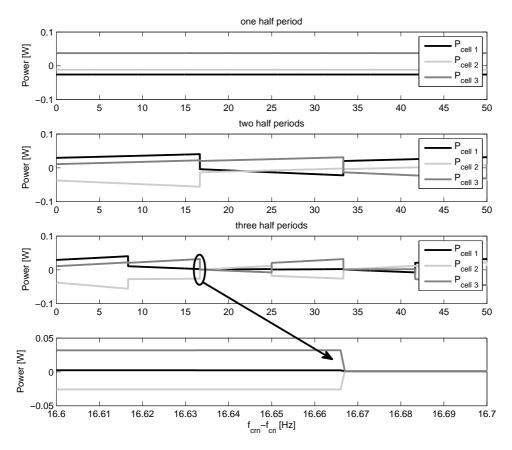


Fig. 4.8 Active power of each cell for N = 3; First on top: after one half period; second: after two half periods; third: after three half periods; forth: close up picture for three half periods.

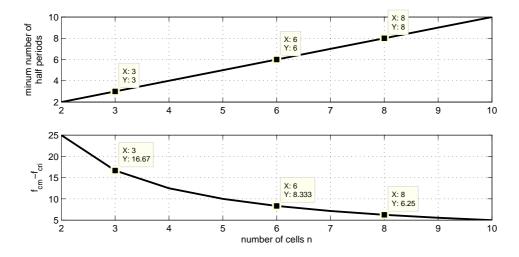


Fig. 4.9 Active power and minimum number of half period for different number of cells; top: minimum number of half period; bottom:  $f_{crn} - f_{cri}$  value.

$$f_{\rm crn} - f_{\rm cri} = \pm \frac{f_0}{N} \tag{4.16}$$

For example, choosing the integer carrier frequency of 1 kHz and for a fundamental frequency of 50 Hz, the corresponding non-integer frequency for N=3 is 1016.66 Hz or 983.33 Hz. Following the same procedure, the optimum solution for  $f_{\rm crn}-f_{\rm cri}$  that provides equal active power among cells but in minimum number of full fundamental cycles (instead of half cycles) is

$$f_{\rm crn} - f_{\rm cri} = \pm \frac{f_0}{2N} \tag{4.17}$$

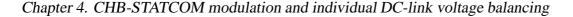
Similar to the previous example, choosing the integer carrier frequency of 1 kHz, the corresponding non-integer frequency for N=3 is 1008.33 Hz or 991.66 Hz. Both of these frequencies provide the same results. In the following simulation results the higher switching frequency is chosen.

### 4.2.4 Simulation results

The star configuration with system parameters in Table 3.1 and using DC sources instead of actual capacitors is simulated in PSCAD with integer and non-integer frequency modulation ratio for both low and high switching frequencies. Figure 4.10 shows the output active power of each cell in phase a for different carrier frequencies. Low-pass filtering with cut off frequency of 20 Hz is applied to enhance the difference in the cells active power.

As discussed earlier, using integer carrier frequencies of 100 Hz and 1 kHz leads to different active power among the cells. As described in Section 4.2.3, optimum non-integer carrier frequencies that provide equal active power in minimum number of half-fundamental cycle are 116.66 Hz and 1016.66 Hz; similarly, optimum non-integer carrier frequencies which provide equal active power in minimum number of full-fundamental cycle are 108.33 Hz and 1008.33 Hz. It can be seen that although both 116.66 Hz, 1016.66 Hz and 108.33 Hz, 1008.33 Hz provide equal active power among cells, the selection of 116.66 Hz or 1016.66 Hz leads to less deviation in the cell active powers. Carrier frequencies of 125 Hz and 1025 Hz are examples of non-optimal non-integer carrier frequency. It can be seen from Fig. 4.10 (bottom) that, regardless the use of a non-integer  $M_f$ , the active powers are not equal in this case.

In order to show the effect of the frequency modulation ratio on capacitor voltage balancing, the ideal DC sources in the cells are replaced with actual capacitors. For these simulations, the star configuration is controlled to inject reactive power into the grid. Figure 4.11 shows the capacitors voltages in phase a when using carrier frequencies of  $f_{\rm cr}=1000$  Hz, 1008.3 Hz, 1016.6 Hz and 1025 Hz. Observe that while with  $f_{\rm cr}=1000$  Hz the capacitor voltages will deviate from the desired value, the use of a non-integer carrier frequency of  $f_{\rm cr}=1016.6$  Hz or  $f_{\rm cr}=1008.3$  Hz will assist in keeping the voltages close to the reference. It can also be observed that the capacitor voltages are still slowly diverging when using  $f_{\rm cr}=1025$  Hz, due to the non-optimal selection of this ratio. Similar results can be obtained when using low switching frequency for the converter cells, as shown in Fig. 4.12, where  $f_{\rm cr}=250$  Hz is used for the integer case and around it for the non-integer cases. Again, a more uniform distribution of the



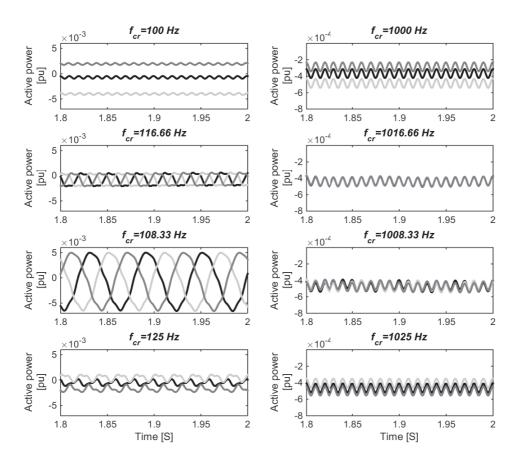


Fig. 4.10 Active power of each cell in phase a after low pass filtering for different carrier frequencies.

active power in the different cells is obtained when selecting the carrier frequency according with (4.16) or (4.17).

The analysis carried out until now only focuses on the error in the phase shift between the different carriers and the presented results consider only this as a deviation from the ideal conditions. However, as mentioned earlier, in practical applications any kind of mismatch between ideal and actual conditions will have an impact on the distribution of the active power between the converter cells. As an example, Fig. 4.13 shows the capacitor voltages in phase a with  $f_{\rm cr}=1000$  Hz, 1008.3 Hz, 1016.6 Hz and 1025 Hz when a tolerance of 10% is considered for the DC-capacitor sizes in the simulation model. It can be observed that although non-integer  $M_f$  helps in keeping the voltages close to the reference, still for the simulated case it is not possible to provide a perfectly even active power distribution among the cells. As it can be understood from the analysis carried out in the previous sections, the impact of this kind of deviations will be more significant when lowering the switching frequency. Therefore, it is of importance to stress that an individual balancing controller must be implemented in actual installations, regardless the selection of  $M_f$ . Individual balancing control can be implemented by either a closed loop controller or by the ssorting approach. Both of these methods and their implementation are provided in the next chapters.

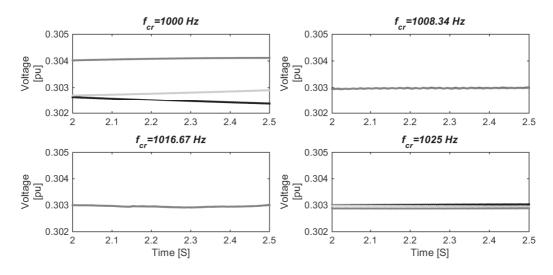


Fig. 4.11 Capacitors voltages in phase a with  $f_{\rm cr}=1000$  Hz, 1008.3 Hz, 1016.6 Hz and 1025 Hz.

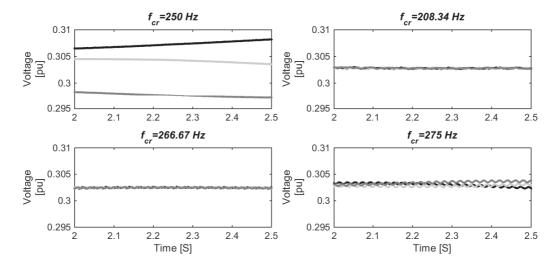
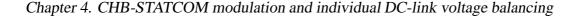


Fig. 4.12 Capacitors voltages in phase a with  $f_{\rm cr}=250$  Hz, 258.3 Hz, 266.6 Hz and 275 Hz.



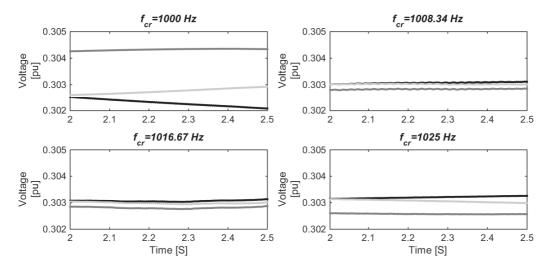


Fig. 4.13 Capacitors voltages in phase a with  $f_{\rm cr}=1000$  Hz, 1008.3 Hz, 1016.6 Hz and 1025 Hz and with tolerance of  $\pm 10\%$  in DC capacitor sizes.

## 4.3 Individual DC-link voltage controller

The control system described in Chapter 3 provides identical modulation index for each cell. The basic idea of the individual DC-link voltage controller is to include an extra control loop in order to modify the modulation index for each cell and thus provide the required active power for individual DC-link voltage balancing.

Each modulation index is characterized by an amplitude and a phase angle. The method proposed in [67–69] modifies the amplitude and phase angle of each modulation index individually to provide the required active power for each cell. Modifying the modulation index by voltage vector superposition method is proposed in [8,70–72].

Among the proposed methods, active voltage vector superposition method is more robust [72]. Therefore, the method used in [8] is here adopted for the individual DC-link voltage controller.

For STATCOM applications, the reactive component of the current is typically much larger than the active component  $(i_q >> i_d)$ . Due to this fact and under the assumption of a fast and precise current controller  $(i_{qref} \approx i_q)$  it is possible to estimate the current in each phase of the star as

$$\hat{i}_{aY} = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{3}} i_{qref} \sin(\theta)$$

$$\hat{i}_{bY} = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{3}} i_{qref} \sin(\theta - \frac{2\pi}{3})$$

$$\hat{i}_{cY} = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{3}} i_{qref} \sin(\theta + \frac{2\pi}{3})$$
(4.18)

where  $\frac{\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{3}}$  is the coefficient used for power invariant transformation from dq-reference frame to three-phase system and the notation " $^{\circ}$ " is to indicate the estimated quantities. Since the

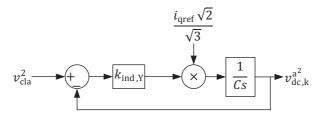


Fig. 4.14 Closed loop block diagram of the individual DC-link voltage controller.

current is leading/lagging by  $90^0$  the voltage, the current amplitudes are multiplied by  $\sin(\theta)$ . The voltage components that are superposed to the reference voltage of each cell at each phase are

$$v_{i,Y}^{a,k} = k_{ind,Y} (v_{dc,k}^{a^2} - v_{cla}^2) \sin(\theta)$$

$$v_{i,Y}^{b,k} = k_{ind,Y} (v_{dc,k}^{b^2} - v_{clb}^2) \sin(\theta - \frac{2\pi}{3})$$

$$v_{i,Y}^{c,k} = k_{ind,Y} (v_{dc,k}^{c^2} - v_{clc}^2) \sin(\theta + \frac{2\pi}{3})$$
(4.19)

where  $k_{\text{ind,Y}}$  is a proportional gain,  $v_{\text{cla}}, v_{\text{clb}}, v_{\text{clc}}$  are the cluster voltages (average of DC-link voltage in each phase) in phase a, b, c and  $v_{\text{dc,k}}^a, v_{\text{dc,k}}^b, v_{\text{dc,k}}^c$  are the DC-link voltage of  $k_{\text{th}}$  cell in phase a, b, c. The voltage components that are superposed to the reference voltage of each cell are AC signals in phase with the currents, which thus form an active power component to balance the DC-link voltages.

It should be mentioned that the difference between the cluster control loop explained in Chapter 3 and the individual DC-link voltage controller is that the cluster control loop takes care of the cluster voltage and controls it to the reference voltage while the individual DC-link voltage controller takes care of the DC-link voltage in each cell. The purpose of the individual DC-link voltage controller is to not allow the DC-link voltage to diverge from the cluster voltage.

The active power for the DC-link voltage balancing of the  $k_{th}$  cell in phase a can be written as

$$\frac{1}{2}Cs(v_{dc,k}^{a^2}) = \frac{\left|v_{i,Y}^{a,k}\right||\hat{i}_{aY}|}{2}$$
(4.20)

Replacing the variable  $\left|v_{i,Y}^{a,k}\right|$  and  $\left|\hat{i}_{aY}\right|$  from (4.18) and (4.19) into (4.20), the closed-loop block diagram of the individual DC-link voltage controller can be shown as Fig. 4.14. The closed-loop transfer function from  $v_{cla}^2$  to  $v_{dc,k}^{a^2}$  is given by

$$G_{\text{ind,Y}} = \frac{v_{\text{dc,k}}^{a^2}}{v_{\text{cla}}^2} = \frac{\frac{k_{\text{ind,Y}}i_{\text{qref}}\sqrt{2}}{C\sqrt{3}}}{s + \frac{k_{\text{ind,Y}}i_{\text{qref}}\sqrt{2}}{C\sqrt{3}}} = \frac{\alpha_{\text{ind}}}{s + \alpha_{\text{ind}}}$$
(4.21)

### Chapter 4. CHB-STATCOM modulation and individual DC-link voltage balancing

where  $\alpha_{ind}$  is the closed-loop bandwidth of the individual DC-link voltage controller. From (4.21), the proportional gain of the individual DC-link voltage controller is given by

$$k_{\text{ind,Y}} = \frac{\sqrt{3}C\alpha_{\text{ind}}}{\sqrt{2}i_{\text{qref}}} \tag{4.22}$$

It can be observed from (4.22) that the individual balancing control does not work when  $i_{qref}$  is zero. Therefore this method is unable to provide the individual DC-link voltage control at zero-current mode. This problem and its solutions will be discussed in the next part of this chapter.

Following the same design process for the delta configuration, three phase estimated branch currents of the delta are

$$\hat{i}_{a\Delta} = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{3} i_{\text{qref}} \sin(\theta + \frac{\pi}{6})$$

$$\hat{i}_{b\Delta} = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{3} i_{\text{qref}} \sin(\theta + \frac{\pi}{6} - \frac{2\pi}{3})$$

$$\hat{i}_{c\Delta} = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{3} i_{\text{qref}} \sin(\theta + \frac{\pi}{6} + \frac{2\pi}{3})$$
(4.23)

where  $\frac{\pi}{6}$  is the phase shift between the line and the branch currents. The voltage components which are superposed to the reference voltage of each cell at each phase are

$$v_{i,\Delta}^{a,k} = k_{\text{ind},\Delta} (v_{\text{dc},k}^{a^2} - v_{\text{cla}}^2) \sin(\theta + \frac{\pi}{6})$$

$$v_{i,\Delta}^{b,k} = k_{\text{ind},\Delta} (v_{\text{dc},k}^{b^2} - v_{\text{clb}}^2) \sin(\theta + \frac{\pi}{6} - \frac{2\pi}{3})$$

$$v_{i,\Delta}^{c,k} = k_{\text{ind},\Delta} (v_{\text{dc},k}^{c^2} - v_{\text{clc}}^2) \sin(\theta + \frac{\pi}{6} + \frac{2\pi}{3})$$
(4.24)

The proportional gain is then given by

$$k_{\text{ind},\Delta} = \frac{3C\alpha_{\text{ind}}}{\sqrt{2}i_{\text{gref}}} \tag{4.25}$$

Figure. 4.15 shows the overall control block diagram of CHB-STATCOMs including individual DC-link voltage controller.

#### **4.3.1** Simulation results

The CHB-STATCOMs with system parameters in Table 3.1 are simulated in PSCAD including the individual DC-link voltage controller. In order to avoid the interaction between the cluster and individual DC-link voltage controller, the individual controller is intentionally designed to be slower than the cluster control loop. The closed-loop bandwidth of the individual DC-link

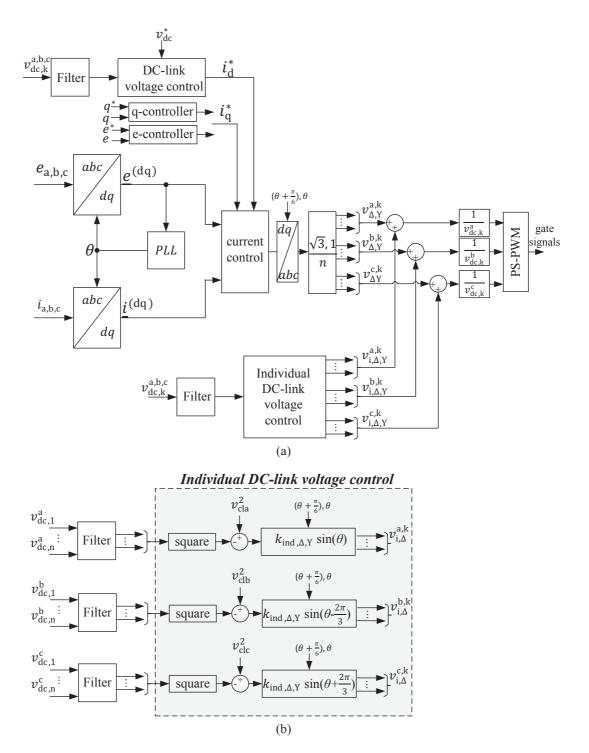
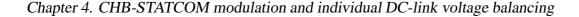


Fig. 4.15 Overall control block diagram CHB-STATCOMs with individual DC-link voltage controller; (a): Overall control; (b): individual DC-link voltage controller.



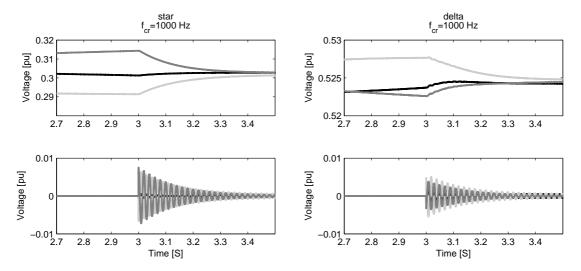


Fig. 4.16 DC-link voltage results of CHB-STATCOMs; top: filtered DC-link voltages; bottom: outputs of the individual DC-link voltage controller. (with carrier frequency of 1 kHz)

voltage controller is set to  $6.28 \, \text{rad}/\text{s}$ , i.e. 5 time below the bandwidth of the cluster control loop bandwidth.

Figure 4.16 shows the filtered DC-link voltages and the output of the individual DC-link voltage controller of each cell in phase a for both star and delta when integer carrier frequency of 1 kHz is used. The reference reactive current is set to 0.3 pu. The individual DC-link voltage controller is not activated in the beginning of the simulation and activated at t=3 s. Figure 4.16 (top) shows the ability of the individual DC-link voltage controller to control the DC-link voltages.

Figure 4.17 shows the obtained simulation results when non-integer carrier frequency of 1016.67 Hz is used instead. It can be observed from Fig. 4.17 that by using non-integer frequency modulation ratio, the individual DC-link voltage controller puts much less effort in controlling the DC-link voltages. This shows the advantage of using non-integer frequency modulation ratio instead of the integer one.

# 4.4 Individual DC-link voltage control using sorting approach

The individual DC-link voltage control presented in the previous section is based on the superposition of a voltage component to the reference voltage. This modification of the reference voltage for each cell can degrade the harmonic performance of the PS-PWM [63]. This is due to the fact that perfect harmonic cancellation will be achieved when all the modulation indexes are identical. Another problem caused by the individual DC-link voltage control using the control loop method is the risk for interaction between the individual DC-link voltage controller and the cluster control loop. Due to these problems, another technique for controlling the DC-link voltages has been introduced, based on cell sorting. The sorting approach allows the modulation scheme to inherently balance the DC-link voltages, thus removing the need for any control loop.

In sorting approach, when the converter absorbs active power (charging mode) the cells with the

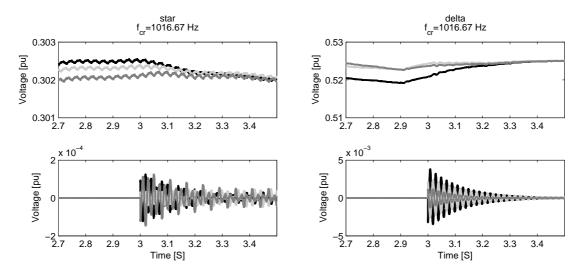


Fig. 4.17 DC-link voltage results of CHB-STATCOMs; top: filtered DC-link voltages; bottom: outputs of the individual DC-link voltage controller. (with carrier frequency of 1016.67 kHz)

lowest DC-link voltage are directly inserted to synthesize the reference voltage, while when the converter injects active power (discharging mode) it is vice versa and the cells with highest DC-link voltage will be used instead. This method gradually charges and discharges the capacitors with lower and higher voltage value without the need for an extra outer control loop [9, 10].

The main problem associated with the aforementioned cell sorting approach is the resulting high switching frequency as the balancing algorithm switches the cells according to their DC-link voltage at every control period. Another drawback of this technique is the required processing time for sorting the DC-link voltages. Many papers propose different methods to decrease the needed processing time for sorting the DC-link voltages [73–76] and the switching frequency [77–80]. References [81,81] proposes a modified LS-PWM to evenly distribute the switching pulses among the cells using the sorting technique. References [82–84] proposes a modified PS-PWM using the sorting technique to improve the harmonic performances. Sorting approach for configuration with high number of cells per phase leg is proposed in [85] by using NLM. Sorting approach using predictive control is proposed in [86,87] in order to reduce the switching frequency as well as ripples of the capacitor voltages.

### 4.4.1 Sorting approach and modulation technique

The current controller calculates the three-phase voltage references to be sent to the modulator. At the beginning of each control cycle, the minimum number of cells to be inserted (direct or reverse), and the fractional part of the voltage references are determined. The fractional part is then properly scaled and compared with a carrier.

If the state of the phase leg is in charging mode (considering the direction of the current to be toward the converter, charging mode is when reference voltage and current have the same sign), then the cells are sorted in ascending order. The required numbers of cells that are supposed to be inserted are chosen from the capacitors with the lowest voltage. For the remaining capacitors,

Chapter 4. CHB-STATCOM modulation and individual DC-link voltage balancing

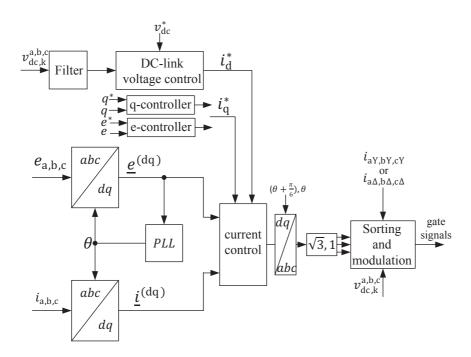


Fig. 4.18 Overall control block diagram of CHB-STATCOM using the sorting approach.

the one with the lowest voltage is chosen to be modulated by the fractional part of the voltage reference. The rest of the cells are fully bypassed.

The same process can be used for discharging mode (voltage and current at each phase are in opposite sign), where the cells are sorted in descending order.

For practical implementation, *floor* and *rem* commands can be used for the sorting PWM. floor(x) returns the nearest positive integer lower or equal to x. rem(a/b) returns the fractional part of a divided b. For example, if the reference voltage in one phase is -19 kV and each cell voltage is  $V_{dc} = 3.33 \ kV$ , then floor(-19/3.33)=5 and rem(-19/3.33)=-2.35. The fractional part of the reference voltage is normalized with the cell voltage and will be used to modulate a cell. In this example eventually 5 cells must be reversed inserted and one cell must be modulated with the fractional part.

Figure 4.18 shows the overall control block diagram of CHB-STATCOM using the sorting approach instead of the individual DC-link voltage controller.

### 4.4.2 Zero-current operating mode

Although sorting approach is an effective solution for voltage balancing when the converter is exchanging current with the grid, less attention has been paid for zero-current operating mode (STATCOM in standby mode) in the literature. Sorting approach needs current sign information to provide the correct sorting pattern. As a consequence, when the exchanging current that flows in the cells is zero, the sorting approach is unable to take the correct insertion decision for proper balancing of the DC-link voltages. In practical applications, this is even more problematic when

#### 4.4. Individual DC-link voltage control using sorting approach

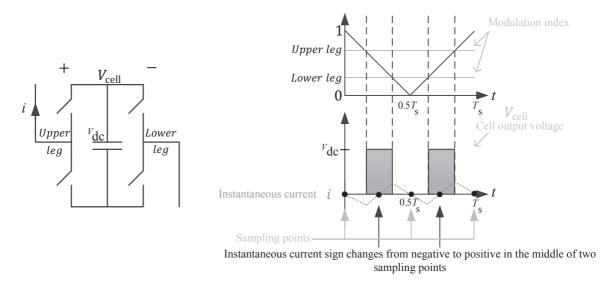


Fig. 4.19 Zero-current mode operation in unipolar PWM and positive reference voltage; left: H-bridge converter; right: unipolar PWM principle.

noise is also added in the measured current signal. The problem of system operation at zerocurrent mode also exists when using individual DC-link voltage control loop, as described in Section 4.3.

Here, two methods for capacitor voltage balancing at zero-current mode are proposed. The first method is based on a modified sorting approach, while the second method is based on DC-link voltage modulation. It is of importance to stress that the investigated methods are for zero-current mode only, since when a current circulates in the phase leg the classical or advanced sorting techniques can be adopted.

The proposed methods are meant for the star configuration. Although the same methods can be used for the delta configuration, it is of importance to consider that in this case it is possible to force a current that circulates inside the delta and thereby allow a uniform distribution of the active power among the different cells. This solution cannot be implemented in practice in the star case. For this reason, capacitor cells balancing is more challenging in star configuration, especially in case of zero (or more in general, very small) current exchange between the compensator and the grid.

Figure 4.19 shows the principle of operation of unipolar PWM when the reference voltage is positive. The reference value in Fig. 4.19 is the fractional part of the reference voltage.

As shown in the right figure, if the RMS value of the current becomes zero, the sign of the instantaneous current will change in the middle of two sampling points. This implies a discharging following by a charging state during one control cycle. The same sign change is observable when reference voltage is negative: in this case, the instantaneous current is positive in the first half cycle and is negative in the second half. This implies again a discharging followed by a charging state during one control cycle.

The sorting approach determines the switching pattern during one control cycle based on the charging or discharging mode; however the sign of the instantaneous current at zero-current

Chapter 4. CHB-STATCOM modulation and individual DC-link voltage balancing

| TIBEL III. STSTEM THE CONTROL TAKAMETERS                 |                                    |
|--|------------------------------------|
| Parameters   | values                             |
| Rated power S <sub>b</sub>                               | 120 MVA , 1 pu                     |
| Nominal line to line rms voltage $V_{\rm b}$             | 33 kV , 1 pu                       |
| Grid frequency $f_0$                                     | 50 Hz                              |
| Filter inductance $L_{\rm f}$                            | 4.33 mH, 0.15 pu                   |
| Filter resistor $R_{\rm f}$                              | $0.136\Omega$ , $0.015\mathrm{pu}$ |
| Capacitors C   | 4 mF, 0.088 pu                     |
| DC-link voltage of each cell $V_{\rm dc}$                | 3.33 kV, 0.1 pu                    |
| Number of cells per phase N                              | 9                                  |
| Carrier frequency for PWM $f_{cr}$                       | 500 Hz                             |
| Current control closed loop band width $\alpha_i$        | $2\pi \times 100 \text{ rad/s}$    |
| Cluster control closed loop band width $\alpha_{\rm cl}$ | $2\pi \times 5 \text{ rad/s}$      |

TABLE 4.1. SYSTEM AND CONTROL PARAMETERS

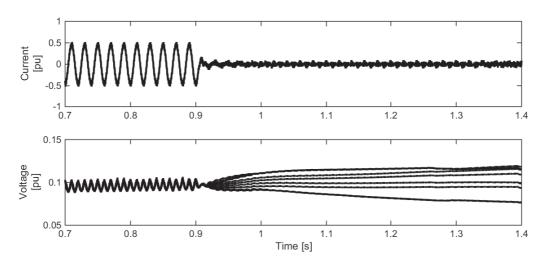


Fig. 4.20 DC-link voltages and line current in phase *a* without the proposed methods; top: line current; bottom: capacitor voltages.

mode shows that a single detection in the beginning of each control cycle is not sufficient to determine the sorting pattern. Therefore, the detection of charging or discharging, and consequently the sorting pattern, must be updated in the middle of two sampling points.

The conventional sorting approach is applied to a 19-level star configuration in PSCAD. Table 4.1 shows the system parameters selected for the simulation study.

In order to provide a more realistic model, the capacitors in each cell are paralleled with a resistor. This resistor is to model the internal losses in the cell and is chosen to be different from cell to cell. In addition to the resistors, a  $\pm 20\%$  tolerance band is chosen for the capacitors sizes (3.2 to 4.8 mF). Note that the deviation here considered is large in order to stress the system and accelerate the voltage deviation.

Figure 4.20 shows the simulation results when using the conventional sorting approach. Top plot shows the line current in phase *a* while the lower figure shows the DC-link voltages in phase *a*. Similar behavior can be observed for the other phases. All figures are showing the measured

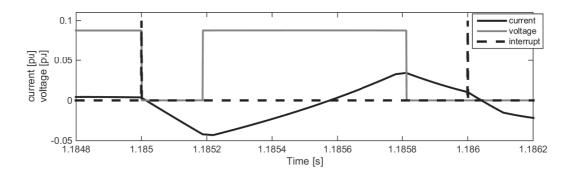


Fig. 4.21 Cell output voltage and line current together with main interrupts.

quantities in pu. At t = 0.9 s, the reactive current is changed from 0.35 pu to zero. Figure. 4.20 shows that conventional sorting approach is not able to provide proper individual cell balancing at zero-current mode.

Figure 4.21 shows a detail of a cell output voltage, line current between two sampling points together with the interrupt signal. It can be observed from this figure that the sign of the current is negative in the first half of the control period and changes to positive after almost half of the period, as anticipated earlier in this section. Theoretically, at zero-current operating mode, the current sign changes exactly in the middle of the control period. This provides equal positive and negative areas, leading to equal charging and discharging. Consequently, the DC-link voltage should remain constant. However in practical applications this symmetry will not be achieved, leading to slightly more charging or discharging area (as in this specific example). Therefore the DC-link voltages will not remain constant and diverge from their reference values.

### 4.4.3 Modified sorting approach

The first proposed method takes advantage of the knowledge of the sign of the current ripple as zero-current mode. In STATCOM applications even if the reactive current is zero, there is always a small active current flowing in order to keep the charge of all capacitors and compensate for the losses. In this case the RMS value of the current is not zero. This is beneficial for the sorting since a small flowing current with small ripple amplitudes can be used for the cells sorting. However, measurement noise can affect the detection of charging or discharging mode. The noise amplitude can become bigger than the actual current.

In this section a solution is proposed, which is independent from the current measurements. The proposed method assumes that the ripple current is bigger than the RMS value when the exchanging current is small and therefore the actual current can be approximated with its ripple only.

As explained in the previous section, at zero-current mode the control cycles always start in a discharging mode and in the middle of the control cycle it should change to charging mode. Therefore, current and voltage measurements are not needed anymore to detect the charging or discharging modes. In the proposed method, two sets of interrupts are used. The main interrupt is synchronized with the top and bottom of the main carrier; this interrupt is used for sampling

of the measured quantities. The second interrupt, located between the two sampling points is introduced in order to indicate the point where the discharging mode should change to charging mode. Whenever this interrupt is enabled, the sorting approach must change the sorting pattern according to the new mode. It is of importance to stress that the modified sorting approach proposed here should be used for zero-current mode only. The threshold for the activation of the proposed controller is here set to 0.03 pu current.

The flowchart of the proposed algorithm is shown in Fig. 4.22. In the beginning of each main interrupt, first the reference voltage is determined. Then, the number of cells that must be inserted (direct or reverse) and fractional part of the reference voltage are determined. Whenever the RMS value of the current is below the predefined threshold (0.03 pu in this case), the proposed method is activated. According to the sign of the current ripple discussed in the previous section, every control cycle starts with the discharging mode regardless of the polarity of the voltage. Thus, the first sorting pattern is determined based on the discharging mode. After this step, the controller waits to receive the second interrupt. From the middle of the control cycle to the end, the phase leg is in the charging mode and the sorting pattern is determined accordingly. Finally, the controller waits for the main interrupt to continue the same process.

It is worth mentioning that charging and discharging pattern explained here (discharging first charging second) is based on the assumption that there is no delay due to computational time. Considering for example the one-sample delay in the digital controller, the charging and discharging pattern must be reversed (charging first discharging second). The reason is that due to the one-sample delay, in each interrupt the controller decides about the next control period.

Since the modified sorting approach relies on the current ripple, the operating range of this method is limited by the current ripple amplitude. The proposed method is valid as long as the RMS value of the current is less than the current ripple amplitude and must be avoided beyond this region. In order to provide wider control region at zero-current modes, an alternative method called DC-link voltage modulation is proposed in the following section.

### 4.4.4 DC-link voltage modulation

The basic idea behind the DC-link voltage modulation method is to vary the amplitude of the current at zero-current mode by exchanging a small amount of active current with the grid.

Active current exchange can be achieved by allowing the capacitor voltages to increase and decrease gently around the desired reference value. A low-amplitude/low-frequency sinusoidal component can be added to the reference DC voltage once the converter operates at zero-current mode, thus forcing a small current exchange between the converter and the grid.

The amplitude of the sinusoidal component should not increase the DC-link voltage beyond the safety margin of the converter. According to (4.6) and considering only the fundamental component, the converter maximum and minimum voltages are calculated as

$$V_{\text{aY}} = E_{\text{a}} \pm Z I_{\text{aY,rated}} \tag{4.26}$$

where  $I_{aY,rated}$  is the rated current of the converter,  $E_a$  is the rated grid voltage and  $X_L$  is the

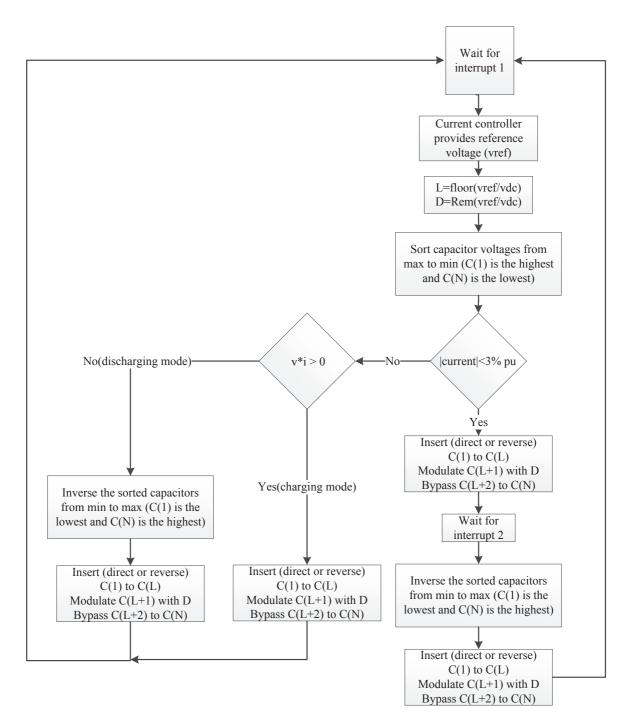


Fig. 4.22 flowchart of the proposed controller.

### Chapter 4. CHB-STATCOM modulation and individual DC-link voltage balancing

impedance of the filter inductance (filter is assumed to be loss-less). According to (4.26) the DC-link voltage band for each cell of the star configuration with N number of cells per phase leg is located between a minimum and maximum value as

$$V_{\rm dc} = \frac{E_{\rm a} \pm Z I_{\rm aY, rated}}{N} \tag{4.27}$$

The DC-link voltage reference can then be written as

$$v_{\text{dc}}^* = \begin{cases} v_{\text{dc},0}^* + v\cos(2\pi f_{\text{d}}t) & i_{\text{q}}^* = 0\\ v_{\text{dc},n}^* & i_{\text{q}}^* \neq 0 \end{cases}$$
(4.28)

where  $v\cos(2\pi f_{\rm d}t)$  is the sinusoidal component with amplitude of v and frequency of  $f_{\rm d}$ ; the zero-current mode is activated when  $i_{\rm q}^*=0$ . The required DC-link voltage at zero-current mode is equal to the average of the DC-link voltage band calculated in (4.27). Therefore,  $v_{\rm dc,0}^*$  and v in (4.28) should be selected so that the DC-link voltage oscillates between the maximum and the middle of the DC-link voltage band. The voltage  $v_{\rm dc,n}^*$  in (4.28) can be either designed to the maximum DC-link voltage level or it can be programmed to vary according to (4.27) [8]. The selection of  $f_{\rm d}$  is dependent on the discharging time constant of the DC-link capacitors. It is recommended to select the period of the oscillations,  $(1/f_{\rm d})$ , at least one decade larger than the capacitors time constant. This recommendation also ensures that the DC-link voltage controller will not impact the current control loop since the frequency of the current-control loop bandwidth is typically much larger than  $f_{\rm d}$ .

The resulting current must be low in order to avoid to impact the grid voltage. However, the noise and ripple can affect the proper sorting approach. Therefore an estimate of the line current should be used instead of the measured signal. Since the reactive current is very small  $(i_d >> i_q)$  and assuming a fast and precise current controller  $(i_d^* \approx i_d)$ , it is possible to estimate the current in each phase of the star as

$$\hat{i}_{aY} = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{3}} i_d^* \cos(\theta)$$

$$\hat{i}_{bY} = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{3}} i_d^* \cos(\theta - \frac{2\pi}{3})$$

$$\hat{i}_{cY} = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{3}} i_d^* \cos(\theta + \frac{2\pi}{3})$$
(4.29)

where  $\frac{\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{3}}$  is the coefficient used for power invariant transformation from dq-reference frame to three-phase system and  $\cos(\theta)$  is to make the current in phase with the grid (since the current is mainly active current). Note that  $i_d^*$  is determined by the cluster control loop described in Section 3.2.3. The current information required for the sorting approach can then be written as

$$i = \begin{cases} \text{estimated current from } (4.29) & i_{\mathbf{q}}^* = 0 \\ \text{measured current} & i_{\mathbf{q}}^* \neq 0 \end{cases}$$
 (4.30)

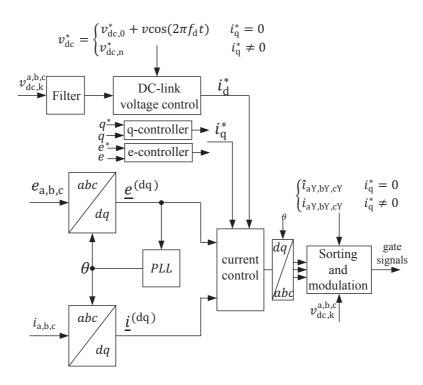


Fig. 4.23 Overall control block diagram of star connected CHB-STATCOM with sorting approach and DC-link modulation technique.

According to (4.30), once the converter starts to operate under zero-current mode, the estimated currents of (4.29) are used in the sorting approach. For any other operating mode, the measured currents are used. It is of importance to stress that the estimated currents are only used in the sorting approach under zero-current mode. The current control will still use the measured currents in the feedback loop. Figure 4.23 shows the overall control block diagram of the star connected CHB-STATCOM with sorting approach and the proposed DC-link modulation technique.

#### 4.4.5 Simulation results

In this section, simulation results for the two proposed methods for DC-link voltage balancing under zero-current mode will be presented.

#### Modified sorting approach

The proposed modified sorting approach method is applied to the same simulation case study presented in the previous section (see Figure 4.20). Figure 4.24 shows the obtained simulation results when using the proposed method. Top plot shows the three-phase line currents and bottom plot shows the capacitor voltages in phase a,b and c. At t = 0.9 s, the reactive current is changed from 0.35 pu to zero. Figure 4.24 shows that the proposed algorithm is able to provide proper individual cell balancing at zero-current mode.

### Chapter 4. CHB-STATCOM modulation and individual DC-link voltage balancing

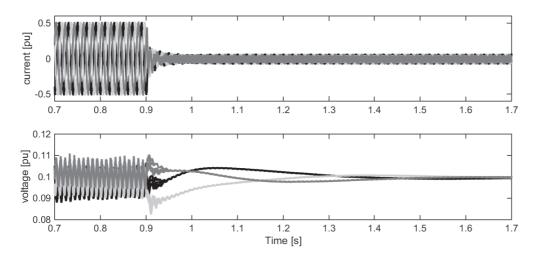


Fig. 4.24 Capacitor voltages and line current by using the proposed method; top: Three-phase line currents; bottom: all capacitor voltages in each phase.

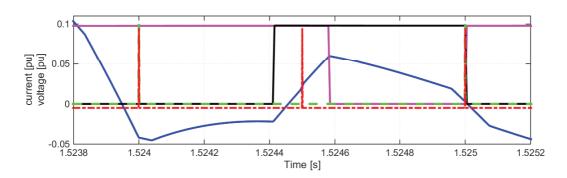


Fig. 4.25 Two cells output voltages and line current together with the main and secondary interrupts.

Figure 4.25 shows a zoom view of the output voltage of two cells belonging to the same phase leg, the line current between two sampling points together with main and secondary interrupts. This figure shows that unlike the conventional sorting approach (Fig. 4.21), the output voltage is not generated by only one cell. According with the proposed method, the pulse is first generated by a cell that is chosen based on discharging mode and after half a period (at the secondary interrupt) the pulse is completed by a cell chosen based on the charging mode.

Figure 4.26 shows the simulated line current and DC-link voltages when the reference current varies from 0.03 pu inductive to 0.03 pu capacitive. From t = 0.7 s to t = 0.8 s, the reactive power is set to zero, from t = 0.8 s to t = 1 s to 0.03 pu inductive and from t = 1 s to t = 1.2 s to 0.03 pu capacitive. The current ripple amplitude from Fig. 4.20 (top) is 0.07 pu (i.e., above the threshold level). Again, as it is shown in Fig. 4.26 (bottom), the proposed method is able to provide proper individual cell balancing.

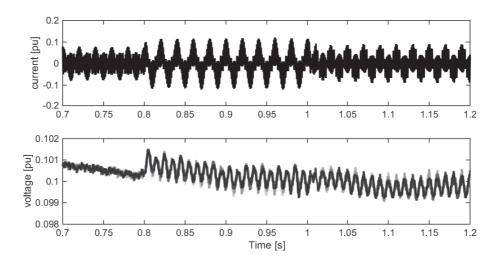


Fig. 4.26 DC-link voltages (top) and line current (bottom) with the proposed method in the current range of -0.03 pu to +0.03 pu.

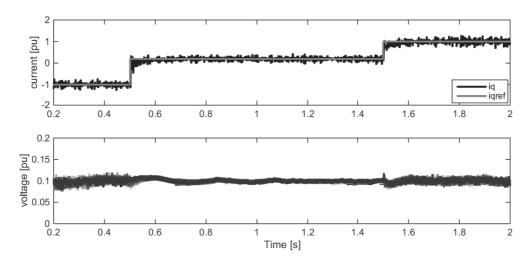
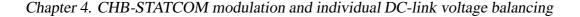


Fig. 4.27 Simulation results by considering noise, delay, deadtime and valves voltage drop; top: Reactive component of current and its reference; bottom: DC-link voltages in phase *a*.

To evaluate the robustness of the proposed method, a 0.05 pu white noise is added to the current and voltage measurements. Furthermore, a one-sample delay is considered in the controller. In order to provide a more realistic model, deadtime of 5  $\mu s$  for the switches and 2 V forward voltage drop over the valves are considered. The amount of noise, deadtime and capacitor size variations chosen here are exaggerated quantities in order to verify the robustness of the proposed method under extreme cases.

Figure. 4.27 shows the obtained simulation results. Top plot shows the reactive component of the current and its reference. The reference reactive current is set to -1 pu in the beginning and changes to zero and 1 pu at t = 0.5 s and t = 1.5 s respectively. Bottom plot shows the successful operation of the controller in balancing the DC-link voltages.

Finally in order to evaluate the proposed method in presence of grid voltage harmonics, a 5th



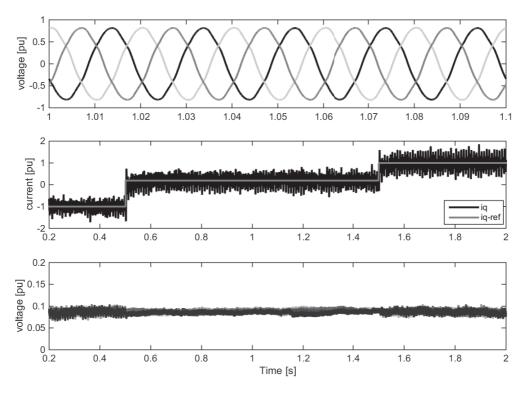


Fig. 4.28 Effect of grid voltage harmonics on the proposed method; top: Grid voltages; middle: reactive component of the current and its reference; bottom: capacitor voltages in phase *a*.

harmonic of 0.016 pu amplitude and a 7th harmonic of 0.011 pu amplitude are added to the grid voltage. Figure 4.28 shows that also under this condition the proposed algorithm allows to keep the capacitor voltage balanced.

It should be noted that the extra interrupt only changes the sorting pattern and switching states of the converter between two sampling points. The proposed method does not affect the main current controller or reference voltages. Therefore this method does not imply any transient when the converter moves into or back from standby mode.

#### DC-link voltage modulation

The proposed DC-link voltage modulation method is applied to the same simulation case study presented in the previous section. Based on the system parameter in Table 4.1 and on (4.28), the DC-link voltage reference is defined as

$$v_{\rm dc}^*[\rm pu] = \begin{cases} 0.095 + 0.005\cos(2\pi5t) & i_{\rm q}^* = 0\\ 0.1 & i_{\rm q}^* \neq 0 \end{cases} \tag{4.31}$$

Note that the required DC-link voltage for the zero-current mode is equal to 0.09 pu. Therefore, to keep the oscillations of the DC-link voltage between 0.09 and 0.1 pu,  $v_{dc,0}^*$  and v in (4.28) are chosen to be 0.095 and 0.005 pu. A frequency of 5 Hz is selected for the the DC-link voltage modulation.

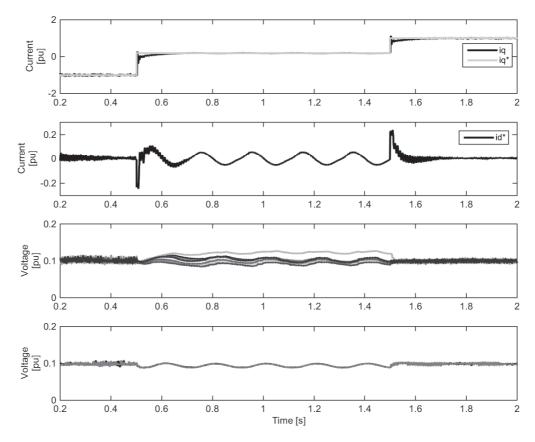


Fig. 4.29 First: reactive component of the current and its reference; second: reference active component of the current; third: capacitor voltages in phase *a* by using measured current in the sorting approach; forth: capacitor voltages in phase *a* by using estimated current in the sorting approach.

Figure. 4.29 shows the reactive and active currents (first and second plots) and capacitor voltages (third and forth plots) when using the DC-link voltage modulation technique. As it is shown in the first plot, the reference reactive current is set to -1 pu and then it is changed to zero and 1 pu at t=0.5 s and t=1.5 s respectively. Second plot shows the reference active component of the current ( $i_d^*$ ). It can be observed that once the DC-link modulation technique is activated at zero current mode,  $i_d^*$  starts to gently increase and decrease. This leads to a small amount of current flowing into the phase legs of the converter, which is used to provide the appropriate sorting approach. Third plot shows the capacitor voltages when the measured currents are used in the sorting approach, while the forth plot shows the capacitor voltages when using the estimated currents. It can be observed that using the measured current in the sorting approach does not result in a perfect individual balancing while using the estimated currents leads to a proper balancing among the DC-link voltages.

As for the previous case, forward voltage drop over diodes, dead time, delay in the digital controller and noise are included in simulation model in order to evaluate the robustness of the proposed method. The same simulation as in Fig. 4.29 is implemented and the results are shown in Fig. 4.30. It can be observed that proposed method is still able to provide the correct balancing.

Chapter 4. CHB-STATCOM modulation and individual DC-link voltage balancing

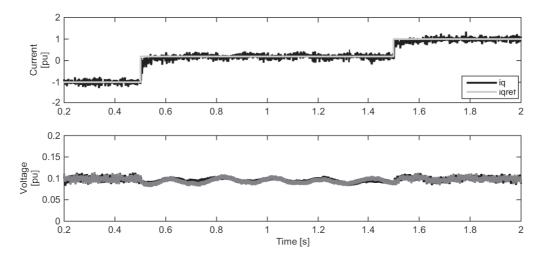


Fig. 4.30 DC-link voltages result with the DC-link voltage modulation method in presence of noise, delay, dead-time and voltage drop; top: Reactive component of the current and its reference; bottom: capacitor voltages in phase *a*.

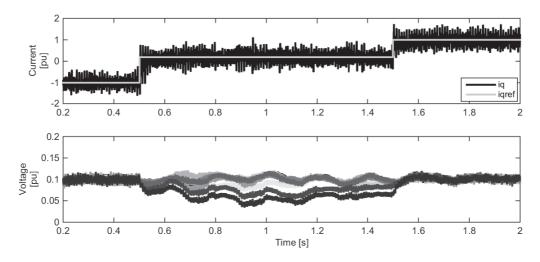


Fig. 4.31 DC-link voltages result with the DC-link voltage modulation technique in presence of grid voltage harmonics and DC-link voltage reference of (4.31).

The resulting capacitor voltages in presence of grid voltage harmonics are shown in Fig. 4.31. The reference reactive current is the same as in the top plot of Fig. 4.29. It can be observed that in this case the individual balancing fails.

As described in Section 3.2.3, in order to enhance the dynamic performance of the system, grid voltage feed-forward is used in the inner current controller. Although the feed-forward term allows a perfect voltage compensation under ideal conditions, problems might arise in case of distorted voltage at the connection point. As the controller is implemented in discrete time, delays due to discretization and computational time in the control computer result in a phase shift between the actual and feed-forwarded grid voltage. These phase shifts are typically compensated for the fundamental voltage component only, leading to a harmonic current flow

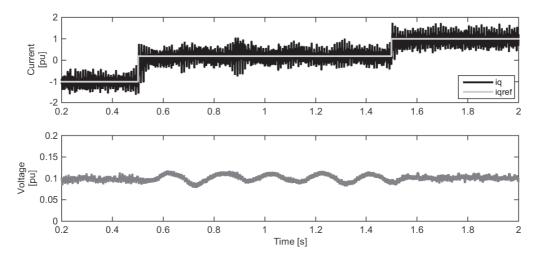


Fig. 4.32 DC-link voltages result with the DC-link voltage modulation technique in presence of grid voltage harmonics and DC-link voltage reference of (4.32).

between the VSC and the grid if additional countermeasures are not taken when implementing the current controller [88].

The presence of the harmonic currents has an impact on the decision taken by the sorting approach. This is due to the fact that the harmonics have an amplitude that is higher than the fundamental component. In order to avoid this effect and at the same time increase the system performance, when the converter is operated under distorted grids the current controller can be improved as suggested in [88], in order to reduce the amplitude of the current harmonics that flow in the converter phase legs. An alternative way to handle the problem is to simply increase the amplitude of the oscillations introduced in the DC-link voltage and, thereby, increase the amplitude of the fundamental current component. For the considered case, the DC-link voltage reference can be set as

$$v_{\rm dc}^*[pu] = \begin{cases} 0.1 + 0.01\cos(2\pi 5t) & i_{\rm q}^* = 0\\ 0.1 & i_{\rm q}^* \neq 0 \end{cases}$$
 (4.32)

This indicates that carefulness must be taken in selecting the amplitude of the oscillations when the converter has to be operated under distorted conditions, in order to avoid that the DC-link voltage exceeds the ratings of the cell. Figure 4.32 shows the simulation results with the new DC-link voltage reference. It can be observed that under this condition the proposed algorithm allows to keep the capacitor voltage balanced.

The individual balancing with DC-link modulation technique is obtained with a very small value of the amplitude of the oscillations in the DC-link voltages. Consequently the current that flows in the phase is very small and will have negligible impact on the grid voltage. In order to show the effect of the DC-link modulation on the grid voltage a weak grid with Short Circuit Ratio (SCR) of two is considered in the simulation study. Equivalent circuit diagram of this simulation is shown in Fig. 4.33. Note that the reference DC-link voltage of (4.31) is considered here.

Figure 4.34 shows the simulation results of the PCC voltage amplitude and capacitor voltages

Chapter 4. CHB-STATCOM modulation and individual DC-link voltage balancing

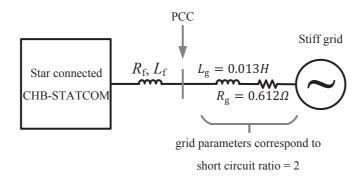


Fig. 4.33 Equivalent circuit diagram of the star connected CHB-STATCOM connected to the weak grid.

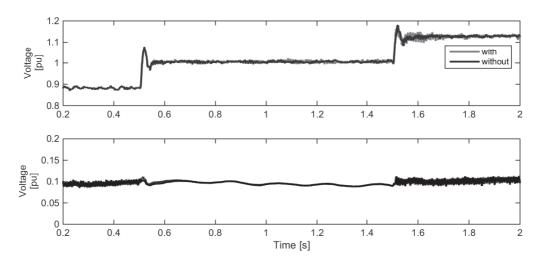


Fig. 4.34 Top: PCC voltage amplitude with and without the DC-link voltage modulation technique; bottom: DC-link voltages in phase *a* by using the DC-link voltage modulation technique.

in phase a. The reference reactive current is set to -0.275 pu and then it is changed to zero and 0.275 pu at t = 0.5 s and t = 1.5 s respectively. Top plot shows the grid voltage amplitude with and without the DC-link modulation technique. Bottom plot shows the capacitor voltages in phase a by using the DC-link voltage modulation technique. It can be observed from this simulation results that while the DC-link voltage modulation technique is able to provide appropriate balancing among the DC-links under the weak grid condition, it has negligible impact on the PCC voltage amplitude.

### 4.5 Experimental results

To validate the results obtained via simulation for the CHB-STATCOMs, the controllers have been tested experimentally in the Power System Laboratory at the Division of Electric Power Engineering of Chalmers University of Technology. The block diagram of the experimental setup is given in Fig. 4.35. Each phase of the converter consists of three H-bridge cells and a filter. All three phases are connected to a delta/star switch, used to easily connect the phases either in star or in delta configuration. The converter is connected to an electronic AC-source

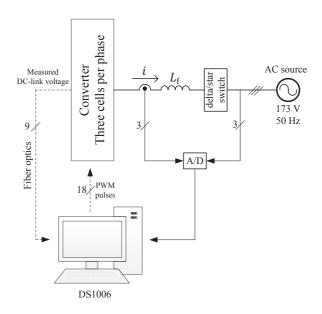


Fig. 4.35 Block diagram of the laboratory setup.

### that acts as a stiff grid.

A measurement box measures the line currents and grid phase voltages and sends the signals to the analogue input of the controller. The DC-link voltage of each cell is measured within the corresponding cell as a digital signal and is sent to the digital input of the controller via optical fibers. The controller provides the appropriated pulses for each cell and sends the pulses to the corresponding cell via optical fibers. A picture of the actual laboratory setup is reported in Fig. 4.36.

In this laboratory setup, the converter is connected to a California Instrument 4500LX programmable AC power source/analyzer. With this device it is possible to provide a three-phase voltage with controllable amplitude and frequency. Control ability over the voltage amplitude makes the start-up process much simpler since no start-up resistors and relays are needed to limit the inrush current. All DC capacitors can be precharged slowly by gently increasing the amplitude of the AC-source voltage.

The cell boards used for this laboratory setup have been built in cooperation with Aalborg University, Denmark. Each cell is constituted by a three-phase two-level converter PSS15S92F6-AG/PSS15S92E6-AG [89], of which only two legs are used. The DC-link consists of four 1 mF capacitors connected in parallel. The DC-link voltage is measured within the cell board and sent to the controller via optical fibers. These boards include over/undervoltage and overcurrent protections. Moreover, the boards provides a  $2\mu$ s hardware blanking time for the switching signals. The boards are also equipped with a thermal sensors for the semiconductors temperature. Figure 4.37 shows one cell board as an example. The data of the cell boards are reported in Table 4.2.

Chapter 4. CHB-STATCOM modulation and individual DC-link voltage balancing



Fig. 4.36 Picture of the laboratory setup.



Fig. 4.37 Picture of the cell board with DC-link capacitors.

TABLE 4.2. DATA FOR CELLS.

| rated voltage     | 400 V |
|-------------------|-------|
| rated current     | 8A    |
| DC-link capacitor | 4 mF  |

TABLE 4.3. SYSTEM AND CONTROL PARAMETERS FOR THE EXPERIMENTAL SET-UP

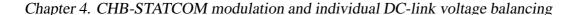
| Parameters  | values                          |
|---|---------------------------------|
| Rated power S <sub>b</sub>                                | 1.5 kVA,1 pu                    |
| Rated voltage V <sub>b</sub>                              | 173.2 V,1 pu                    |
| System frequency $f_0$                                    | 50 Hz                           |
| Filter inductor $L_{\rm f}$                               | 15 mH,0.23 pu                   |
| Filter resistor $R_{\rm f}$                               | $1.4~\Omega, 0.07~{ m pu}$      |
| Cells capacitor C   | 4 mF,0.04 pu                    |
| DC-link voltage for star $V_{DC}$                         | 62 V,0.36 pu                    |
| DC-link voltage for delta $V_{DC}$                        | 106 V,0.61 pu                   |
| Cell numbers <i>n</i>                                     | 3                               |
| Carrier frequency $f_{cr}$                                | 1000 Hz for PS-PWM and          |
|   | 3000 Hz for sorting approach    |
| Inner loop control band width $\alpha_i$                  | $2\pi \times 500 \text{ rad/s}$ |
| Outer loop control band width $\alpha_{\rm cl}$           | $2\pi \times 5 \text{ rad/s}$   |
| Individual DC-link loop control band width $\alpha_{ind}$ | $2\pi \times 1 \text{ rad/s}$   |
|   | (only for PS-PWM)               |
| PLL band width $lpha_{\mathrm{PLL}}$                      | $2\pi \times 5 \text{ rad/s}$   |
| DC-link filter band width $\alpha_{DC}$                   | $2\pi \times 50 \text{ rad/s}$  |

The control computer system consists of a PC with a DS1006 processor board. The DS1006 can be programmed using C-code or using Matlab/Simulink. Together with the processor board, a DS2004 analogue to digital board for the analog input signals and a DS4004 for digital input signals are used. To generate pulse patterns, a DS5101 Digital Waveform Output Board is used. The DS5101 autonomously generates any TTL pulse patterns on up to 16 channels with high accuracy. Since the required number of channels for this laboratory setup is more than 16, two DS5101 boards are used and synchronized. The outputs of these boards are the firing pulses which are sent to each cell via optical fibers. Interrupts signals as well as board synchronization are generated through DWO programming.

### **4.5.1 Dynamic performances of CHB-STATCOMs**

A downscale version of the same model as described in Table 3.1 has been verified experimentally. The system and control parameters are summarized in Table 4.3.

Figure 4.38 shows the experimental results for the star connected CHB-STATCOM. The figures on the left side are the experimental results when sorting approach is used and the figures on the right side are the experimental results when PS-PWM is used. Figure 4.38 (a),(e) show the DC-link voltages in all three phases, Fig. 4.38 (b),(f) show the reference and actual *q*-component of the current, Fig. 4.38 (c),(g) show three phase currents and Fig. 4.38 (d),(h) show the phase *a* voltage at the converter terminals. It can be observed from these experimental results that the controller is able to track the reference current and at the same time control all the DC-link voltages at the reference value.



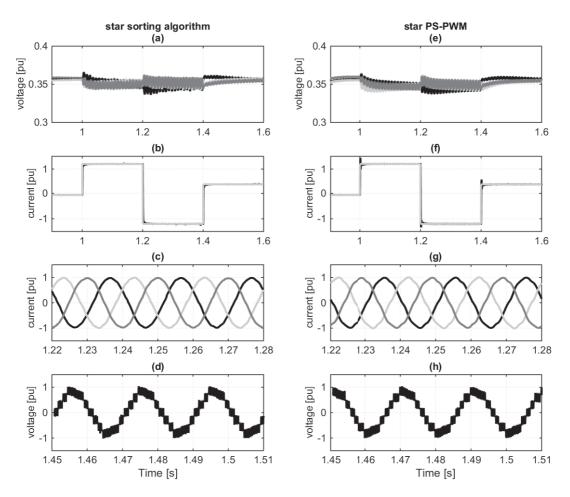


Fig. 4.38 Experimental results of the star configuration. (a,e) DC-link voltage of all the cells, (b,f) reference and actual *q*-current, (c,g) three-phase line currents, (d,h) converter output voltage of phase *a*. Figures on the left side are with sorting approach and figures on the right side are with PS-PWM.

One practical issue regarding the down-scaled version of the CHB-STATCOMs is the forward voltage drop over diodes and switches. The effect of this voltage drop can be seen in Fig. 4.38 (d),(h). It can be observed that there is an asymmetry in both positive and negative peak of the voltage waveform. The reason is that at both positive and negative peak of the voltage, the current sign is changed from positive to negative or vice versa, due to  $90^0$  phase shift between the voltage and current in each phase. At this point the current path is changed from diodes to IGBTs or vice versa. Figure 4.39 shows the current path and cell output voltage for positive and negative currents and when the voltage reference is positive.  $V_D$  is the diode forward voltage drop,  $V_S$  is the switch forward voltage drop,  $V_{dc}$  is the DC-link voltage and  $V_{out}$  is the cell output voltage. It can be seen that the output voltage of the cell is changed once the current direction changes.

Figure 4.40 shows the transient performance of the star configuration with and without Smith predictor for both simulation and experimental results including the forward voltage drop of semiconductors in the simulation model.

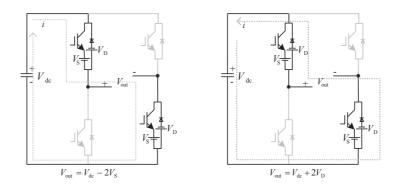


Fig. 4.39 Current path and cell output voltage.

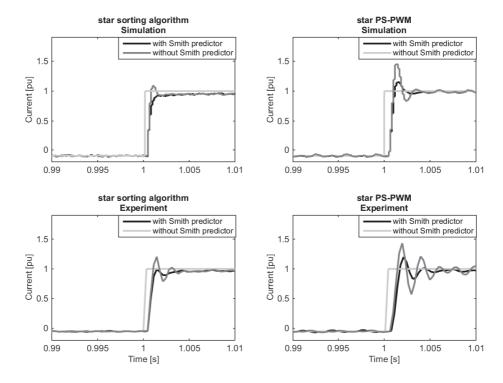


Fig. 4.40 Transient performance of the star configuration (left side are with sorting and right side are with PS-PWM) with and without Smith predictor. Figures on top are simulation and on bottom are experimental results.

The figures on the left side shows the results when sorting approach is used (simulations are on top and experimental are on bottom) the figures on the right side shows the results when PS-PWM is used (simulations are on top and experimental are on bottom). It can be observed that in all cases the Smith predictor improves the transient performance of the converter. Note that the asynchronous technique has been used in the implementation of the PS-PWM for updating the modulation indexes of each cell. It can also be observed that there is a close similarity between the simulation and experimental results from the rise time and overshoot points of view. However, the experimental results show less damping in the oscillations during the transient. This mismatch between simulation and experimental results is mainly due to the dynamic behavior

Chapter 4. CHB-STATCOM modulation and individual DC-link voltage balancing

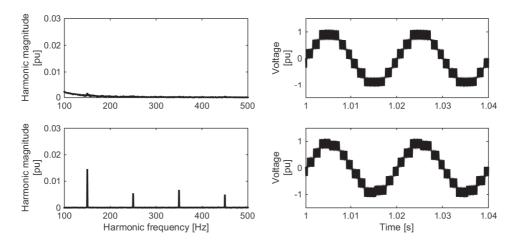


Fig. 4.41 Converter phase voltage and its corresponding harmonic spectra; (top):without forward voltage drop; (bottom):with voltage drop over semiconductors.

of the voltage controller of the programmable AC power supply utilized in the laboratory setup.

In order to further investigate the effect of semiconductors voltage drop on the CHB-STATCOMs performance, star configuration with the sorting approach is chosen as the case study. Figure 4.41 shows the simulation results of the converter output voltage for phase a and its corresponding harmonic spectra. The top plot shows the results when the voltage drop over the semiconductors is set to zero. It can be observed that the voltage waveform is symmetrical and no low-order harmonic is generated in the output voltage. The bottom plot shows the results when the forward voltage drop of diodes and switches are set to 2 V. The asymmetrical shapes at the positive and negative peak of the voltage introduces low-order harmonics in the output voltage.

The third-order harmonic, which is the largest harmonic generated, does not affect the current in the star configuration since the third order harmonic is eliminated in the line-to-line voltage. However, in the delta configuration, the third-order voltage harmonic causes a third-order current harmonic that circulates inside the delta and negatively impacts the active power distribution among phases. This can be considered as a large disturbance for the cluster controller in balancing the cluster voltages.

In order to show the effect of the forward voltage drop on the cluster voltage in case of delta, the delta configuration is simulated with and without considering the forward voltage drop and the results are shown in Fig. 4.42. The figures on the left side are the simulation results of the cluster voltages (a), circulating current inside delta (b) and three-phase line currents (c) when 2 V forward voltage drop over the semiconductors is considered. The figures on the right side show the same simulation results without considering any forward voltage drop. It can be observed from the obtained results that the forward voltage drop can have a severe effect on the cluster voltages.

To overcome this problem, the circulating current resulting from the forward voltage drop should be controlled to zero. A simple P controller is chosen in this laboratory setup to control this circulating current to zero. This controller superposes a zero-sequence voltage to the

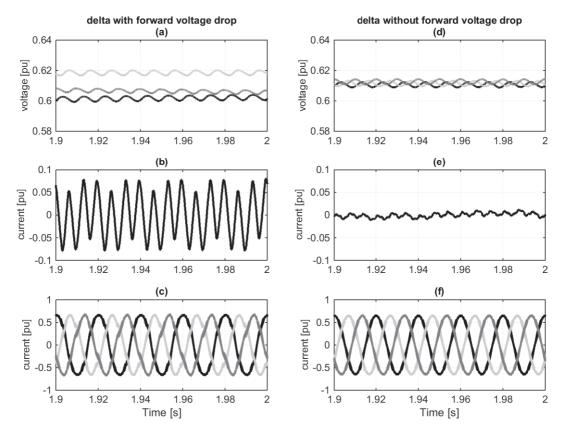


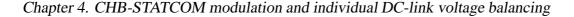
Fig. 4.42 Simulation results of the delta configuration with and without forward voltage drop over semiconductors; (top): cluster voltages; (middle): circulating current; (bottom) three-phase line currents.

reference voltages of each phase to produce a circulating current in opposite direction of the actual circulating current. This will eventually bring the total circulating current to zero. Following equation describes the circulating current controller:

$$V_{\text{o}\Delta d} = k_{\text{o}\Delta d} \left( \frac{i_{\text{a}\Delta} + i_{\text{b}\Delta} + i_{\text{c}\Delta}}{3} \right)$$
 (4.33)

where  $V_{o\Delta d}$  is the zero-sequence voltage correspond to the required zero sequence current,  $k_{o\Delta d}$  is the proportional gain and  $i_{a\Delta}$ ,  $i_{b\Delta}$ ,  $i_{c\Delta}$  are the three phase branch currents inside the delta.

Figure 4.43 shows the obtained experimental results of the delta configuration. Note that the only difference between the controller here and the controller explained in Chapter 3 is the extra circulating current controller in (4.33). The figures on the left side are the experimental results when sorting approach is used and the figures on the right side are the experimental results when PS-PWM is used. Figure 4.43 (a),(f) show the DC-link voltages in all three phases, Fig. 4.38 (b),(g) show the reference and actual *q*-component of the current, Fig. 4.43 (c),(h) show three phase currents, Fig. 4.43 (d),(i) show the phase *a* voltage of the converter and Fig. 4.43 (e),(j) show the circulating current inside delta. It can be seen that the circulating current controller is able to keep the circulating current close to zero and thus the converter is able to provide



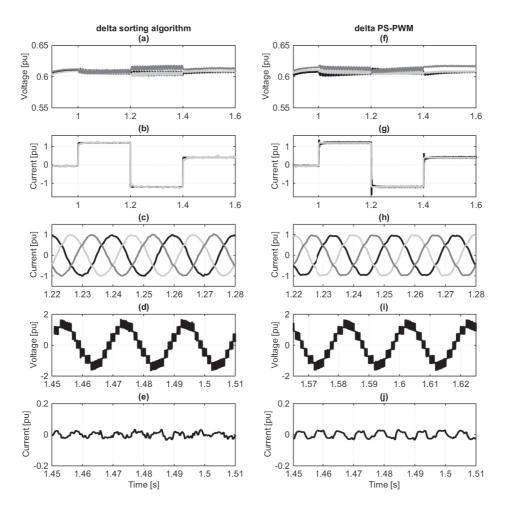


Fig. 4.43 Experimental results of the delta configuration. (a,f) DC-link voltage of all the cells, (b,g) reference and actual *q*-current, (c,h) three-phase line currents, (d,i) converter output voltage of phase *a*, (e,j) circulating current. Figures on the left side are with sorting approach and figures on the right side are with PS-PWM.

appropriate operation. Observe from Fig. 4.43 (a) and (f) that the cluster voltages are not exactly equal; this is due to the fact that the circulating current controller is based on a proportional controller only and therefore it is unable to set the steady-state error to zero. However, the controller will avoid the drifting of the DC-link voltages and keep the clusters close to their reference values, thus allowing proper operation of the system.

Figure 4.44 shows the transient performance of the delta configuration with and without Smith predictor. The figures on the left side shows the results when sorting approach is used (simulations are on top and experimental are on bottom) the figures on the right side shows the results when PS-PWM is used (simulations are on top and experimental are on bottom). Again, asynchronous technique has been used for the implementation of the PS-PWM. It can be observed that there is a close similarity between the simulation and experimental results from the rise time and overshoot points of view. However, the Smith predictor seems to be more effective in the experimental than the simulation results for the delta configuration. This can be due to

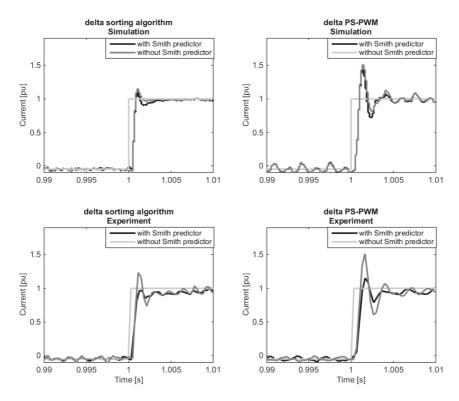


Fig. 4.44 Transient performance of the delta configuration (left side are with sorting and right side are with PS-PWM) with and without Smith predictor. Figures on top are simulation and on bottom are experimental results.

fact the experimental set-up has more damping terms than the simulation model, which in turn provides better control over the circulating current specially during the transients.

### 4.5.2 Integer versus non-integer carrier frequency modulation ratio

In order to validate the results regarding the use of a non-integer frequency modulation ratio, the star configuration with PS-PWM is experimentally tested with the same frequency modulation ratios used in Section 4.2.4. As shown in Section 4.2.3, the optimum carrier frequency that leads to the least divergence in the DC-link voltages with three cells per phase is 1016.6 Hz when using 1000 Hz as the integer carrier frequency. Figure 4.45 shows the filtered DC-link voltages for the cells in phase a with different carrier frequencies of 1000 Hz (a), 1008.3 Hz (b), 1016.6 Hz (c) and 1025 Hz (d). At t = 0.5 s the individual voltage controller is inhibited and at t = 4.5 s it is activated again. It can be observed that the least divergence occurs when carrier frequency of 1016.6 Hz is chosen, confirming the theoretical investigation.

#### Chapter 4. CHB-STATCOM modulation and individual DC-link voltage balancing

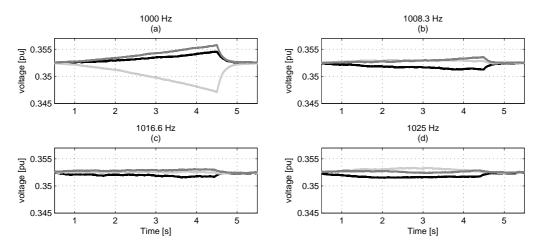


Fig. 4.45 Filtered DC-link voltages of phase *a* with different carrier frequencies and inhibited individual voltage balancing.

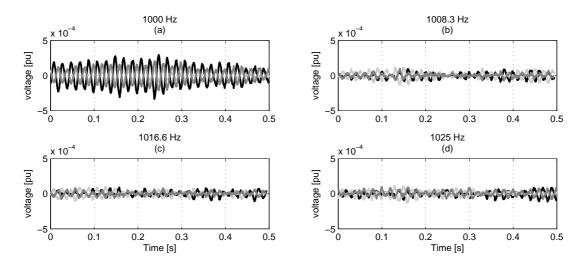


Fig. 4.46 Output of the individual DC-link voltage control for the DC-links in phase *a* of the star configuration at different carrier frequencies.

Figure 4.46 shows the output of the individual DC-link voltage controllers for phase *a* when different carrier frequencies are employed. Note that the individual DC-link voltage control puts less effort in balancing the DC-link voltages in case of non-integer carrier frequency ratio, with minimum action when carrier frequency of 1016.6 is selected. This figure shows how the non-integer carrier frequency ratio can alleviate the role of individual balancing controller, although this control loop is still necessary when this kind of modulation strategy is adopted.

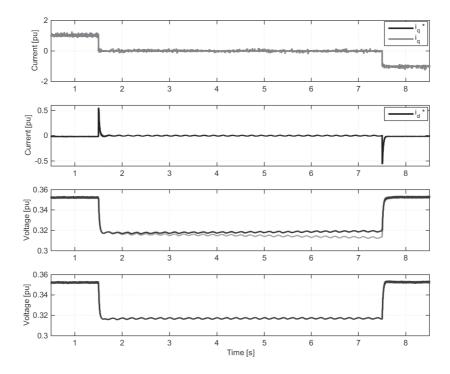


Fig. 4.47 Experimental results. First: Reference and actual reactive component of the current; second: reference active component of the current; third: capacitor voltages in phase *a* by using measured current in the sorting approach; forth: capacitor voltages in phase *a* by using estimated current in the sorting approach.

### 4.5.3 DC-link voltage modulation technique and zero-current mode

In this chapter, two methods for the individual capacitor balancing when the CHB-STATCOM is operated at zero-current mode have been presented and investigated: the first method is based on a modified sorting approach, while the second is based on the application of a modulation signal to the DC voltage reference. However, as mentioned in the chapter, the first method presents some limitations and can only be adopted when the RMS current is lower than the current ripple. For this reason, only the experimental results for the DC-link voltage modulation technique will be presented.

This technique has been implemented in the laboratory for the star configuration with the system parameters reported in Table 4.3. Based on the system parameters, the maximum required DC-link voltage is equal as 0.354 pu. The required DC-link voltage for the zero-current mode is equal to 0.271 pu. Therefore, to keep the oscillations of the DC-link voltage between 0.271 and 0.354 pu,  $v_{dc,0}^*$  and v in (4.28) are chosen to be 0.312 and 0.0006 pu. 5 Hz is selected for the frequency of the DC-link voltage oscillations.

$$v_{\rm dc}^*[pu] = \begin{cases} 0.312 + 0.0006\cos(2\pi 5t) & i_{\rm q}^* = 0\\ 0.354 & i_{\rm q}^* \neq 0 \end{cases}$$
(4.34)

Figure 4.47 shows the obtained experimental results.

Chapter 4. CHB-STATCOM modulation and individual DC-link voltage balancing

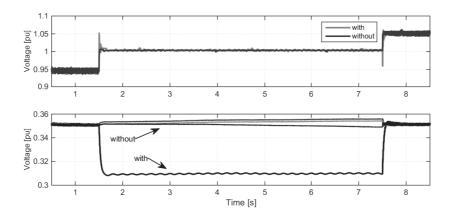


Fig. 4.48 Experimental results with the weak grid. Top:PCC voltage amplitude with and without the DC-link modulation technique; bottom: DC-link voltages in phase *a* with and without the DC-link voltage modulation technique.

The first plot shows the reference and actual reactive component of the current. The second plot shows the reference active component of the current  $(i_d^*)$ . The third plot shows the DC-link voltages in phase a when the measured currents are used in the sorting approach and the forth plot shows the experimental results when the estimated currents are used instead. The reactive current is set to 1 pu until t = 1.5 s and is then set to zero from t = 1.5 s to t = 7.5 s and to -1 pu from t = 7.5 to t = 8.5 s. It can be observed that when the converter starts to operate at zero current mode, the DC-link voltage modulation technique is activated, which leads to small oscillation in  $i_d^*$ . It can also be observed that the sorting approach provides a proper balancing when estimated current are used while it fails when using the measured currents, confirming the simulation results in Section 4.4.5.

To observe the effect of the DC-link modulation on the grid voltage, the proposed method is experimentally applied to a weak grid set-up similar to Fig. 4.33. Inductors with  $L_{\rm g}=40$  mH are connected in series with the AC Power supply at each phase in order to model the grid impedance at weak grid conditions.  $L_{\rm g}$  of 40 mH corresponds to SCR of 1.6 according with the system parameters of Table 4.3. Meanwhile, The reference DC-link voltage of (4.34) is considered here.

Figure 4.48 shows the experimental results of the PCC voltage amplitude and capacitor voltages in phase a. The reference reactive current is set to -0.12 pu and then it is changed to zero and 0.12 pu at t=1.5 s and t=7.5 s respectively. Top plot shows the grid voltage amplitude and bottom plot shows the capacitor voltages in phase a with and without the DC-link modulation technique. It can be observed that while the DC-link voltage modulation technique is able to provide appropriate balancing among the DC-links under the weak grid condition, it has negligible impact on the PCC voltage amplitude.

### 4.6 Conclusion

In this chapter, the impact of the switching harmonics on the power distribution among the different cells of the star configuration with PS-PWM has been investigated. A solution to improve the power distribution among the different cells is to select a non-integer frequency modulation ratio. The theoretical analysis has provided an indication on the optimal selection of the frequency modulation ratio, based on the number of cells that constitute the converter phase leg. It is of importance to stress that in practical implementations, the individual DC-link voltage balancing controller is still needed, due to the unavoidable mismatch between the different harmonic components in the cells.

Two different individual DC-link voltage balancing techniques have been described in this chapter: individual balancing control using extra outer control loop and sorting approach. Although both methods are well investigated in the literature, they are not able to provide proper balancing at zero-current mode. This chapter has proposed two solutions for individual DC-link voltage balancing at zero-current operating mode: the modified sorting approach and the DC-link modulation technique.

Since the modified sorting approach uses the current ripple, the operating range of this method is limited by current ripple amplitudes. The proposed method is valid as long as the RMS value of the current is less than the current ripple amplitude and must be avoided beyond this region. Grid voltage harmonics can affect this method if the current that cause by harmonics exceed the amplitude of ripples.

The DC-link modulation technique provides easier control algorithm without the limitation of the previous method. However, if the increase in the capacitor voltages reference exceeds the safety margin of the converter, then higher safety margin for the DC-link voltage should be considered in the hardware design of the converter.

Moreover in this chapter, the laboratory setup used for the experimental validation has been introduced. The effect of different practical issues such as one-sample intrinsic delay in the digital controller and forward voltage drop over semiconductor have been shown. The close similarity between the experimental results and theoretical and simulation studies proves the validity of the analysis that has been carried out.

Chapter 4. CHB-STATCOM modulation and individual DC-link voltage balancing

### Chapter 5

# **Operation of CHB-STATCOM under unbalanced conditions**

#### 5.1 Introduction

The control system for the CHB-STATCOM presented in the previous chapters has been derived under the assumption that the connecting grid is perfectly balanced and that the compensator is only exchanging positive-sequence current with the grid. However, the STATCOM might also be utilized for balancing purposes, both in terms of voltage and current balancing, and therefore needs to be able to properly and independently control both positive- and negative-sequence currents. One of the main disadvantages of the investigated CHB topology as compared with the more traditional NPC and CCC is the lack of a common DC link and thereby the inability to exchange energy between the phase legs to guarantee an uniform active power distribution between the three phases. For the unbalanced operation, as it will be shown later in this chapter, the control approach described in Section 3.2.3 might be ineffective in keeping the DC-link capacitor voltages balanced and a more sophisticated controller must be implemented.

If the compensator is intended for positive-sequence regulation only, a simple way to guarantee capacitor balancing is to allow a controlled negative-sequence current exchange between the converter and the grid, in order to properly redistribute the active power between the different phases. This method is here referred to as Negative-Sequence Current Control (NSCC) [90]. Although effective, this control approach might negatively impact the power quality of the connecting grid, depending on the grid strength at the PCC. Furthermore, this approach is not suitable when the compensator is employed for balancing purposes. An alternative balancing strategy for the CHB-STATCOM is based on the use of an appropriate zero-sequence component. In particular, in case of star configuration, a zero-sequence voltage can be introduced in the output phase voltage, resulting in a movement of the floating Y-point of the converter [12–15,91]. This approach is here called Zero-Sequence Voltage Control (ZSVC). Analogously, for the delta configuration capacitor balancing can be achieved by letting a zero-sequence current circulate inside the delta, here called Zero-Sequence Current Control (ZSCC) [16–18, 92]. ZSVC and ZSCC will be deeply investigated in the following, in order to understand their limitations and

their impact on the converter ratings.

As it will be shown later in this chapter, the balancing strategies based on negative-sequence current control or zero-sequence control will differently impact the converter's requirements, also depending on the specific operating condition and the strength of the grid at the connection point. Aiming at enhancing the converter utilization, two alternative control strategies, based on the proper combination of the zero-sequence and negative-sequence current control, are here proposed.

Finally, the operation of the CHB-STATCOM when controlling the PCC voltage in case of unbalanced voltage dips is investigated. It is shown that even if the device is intended for compensation of the positive-sequence voltage only, control of the negative-sequence voltage might be necessary in order to avoid overvoltages in the unfaulted phases. At the end of this chapter, three different negative-sequence voltage controllers are investigated and compared.

### 5.2 Impact of unbalanced conditions on active power distribution

Figure 5.1 shows the line-diagram of a CHB-STATCOM, both in star and delta configurations. Focusing on the star configuration (similar results can be obtained for the delta case) and considering an unbalanced conditions, with reference to Fig. 5.1 (a) the converter voltage and current for each phase can be written as

$$\underline{V}_{a} = \underline{V}_{a}^{+} + \underline{V}_{a}^{-} = V^{+}e^{j\theta_{v}^{+}} + V^{-}e^{j\theta_{v}^{-}}$$

$$\underline{V}_{b} = \underline{V}_{b}^{+} + \underline{V}_{b}^{-} = V^{+}e^{j(\theta_{v}^{+} - \frac{2\pi}{3})} + V^{-}e^{j(\theta_{v}^{-} + \frac{2\pi}{3})}$$

$$\underline{V}_{c} = \underline{V}_{c}^{+} + \underline{V}_{c}^{-} = V^{+}e^{j(\theta_{v}^{+} + \frac{2\pi}{3})} + V^{-}e^{j(\theta_{v}^{-} - \frac{2\pi}{3})}$$

$$\underline{I}_{g,a} = \underline{I}_{g,a}^{+} + \underline{I}_{g,a}^{-} = I^{+}e^{j\delta_{i}^{+}} + I^{-}e^{j\delta_{i}^{-}}$$

$$\underline{I}_{g,b} = \underline{I}_{g,b}^{+} + \underline{I}_{g,b}^{-} = I^{+}e^{j(\delta_{i}^{+} - \frac{2\pi}{3})} + I^{-}e^{j(\delta_{i}^{-} + \frac{2\pi}{3})}$$

$$\underline{I}_{g,c} = \underline{I}_{g,c}^{+} + \underline{I}_{g,c}^{-} = I^{+}e^{j(\delta_{i}^{+} + \frac{2\pi}{3})} + I^{-}e^{j(\delta_{i}^{-} - \frac{2\pi}{3})}$$

with

- $\underline{V}^- = V^- e^{j\theta_v^-}$ ,  $\underline{V}^+ = V^+ e^{j\theta_v^+}$ : negative- and positive-sequence converter voltage phasors;
- $\underline{I}^- = I^- e^{j\theta_i^-}$ ,  $\underline{I}^+ = I^+ e^{j\theta_i^+}$ : negative- and positive-sequence current phasors.

The active power in each phase ( $P_{ava}$ ,  $P_{avb}$ ,  $P_{avc}$ ) can be calculated by the inner product of the phase current and voltage for each phase as

### 5.2. Impact of unbalanced conditions on active power distribution

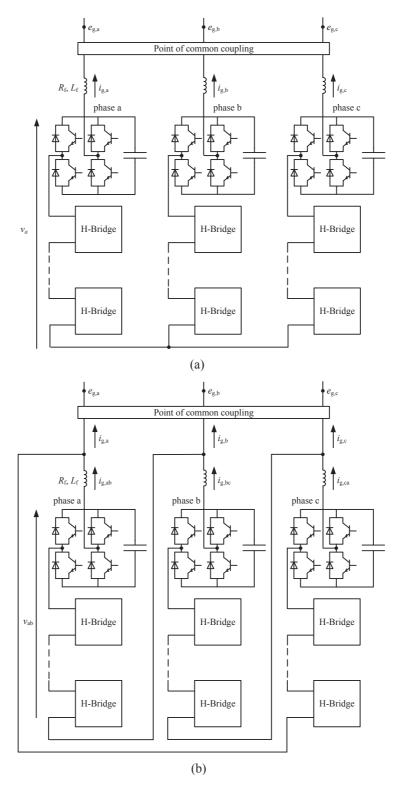


Fig. 5.1 Cascaded H-bridge multilevel converter. (a) star configuration, (b) delta configuration.

Chapter 5. Operation of CHB-STATCOM under unbalanced conditions

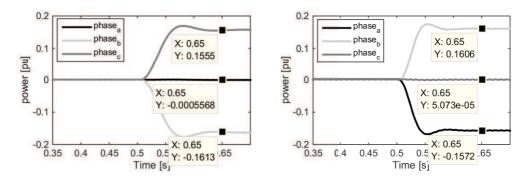


Fig. 5.2 Effect of unbalanced condition on average active power flowing in the different phases. Left: CHB-STATCOM in star configuration; right: CHB-STATCOM in delta configuration.

$$\begin{split} P_{\text{ava}} &= \frac{V^{+}I^{+}}{2}\cos(\theta_{\text{v}}^{+} - \delta_{\text{i}}^{+}) + \frac{V^{-}I^{-}}{2}\cos(\theta_{\text{v}}^{-} - \delta_{\text{i}}^{-}) \\ &+ \frac{V^{+}I^{-}}{2}\cos(\theta_{\text{v}}^{+} - \delta_{\text{i}}^{-}) + \frac{V^{-}I^{+}}{2}\cos(\theta_{\text{v}}^{-} - \delta_{\text{i}}^{+}) \\ P_{\text{avb}} &= \frac{V^{+}I^{+}}{2}\cos(\theta_{\text{v}}^{+} - \delta_{\text{i}}^{+}) + \frac{V^{-}I^{-}}{2}\cos(\theta_{\text{v}}^{-} - \delta_{\text{i}}^{-}) \\ &+ \frac{V^{+}I^{-}}{2}\cos(\theta_{\text{v}}^{+} - \delta_{\text{i}}^{-} - \frac{4\pi}{3}) + \frac{V^{-}I^{+}}{2}\cos(\theta_{\text{v}}^{-} - \delta_{\text{i}}^{+} + \frac{4\pi}{3}) \\ P_{\text{avc}} &= \frac{V^{+}I^{+}}{2}\cos(\theta_{\text{v}}^{+} - \delta_{\text{i}}^{+}) + \frac{V^{-}I^{-}}{2}\cos(\theta_{\text{v}}^{-} - \delta_{\text{i}}^{-}) \\ &+ \frac{V^{+}I^{-}}{2}\cos(\theta_{\text{v}}^{+} - \delta_{\text{i}}^{-} + \frac{4\pi}{3}) + \frac{V^{-}I^{+}}{2}\cos(\theta_{\text{v}}^{-} - \delta_{\text{i}}^{+} - \frac{4\pi}{3}) \end{split}$$

It can be observed from (5.2) that each phase of the converter is characterized by a different active power, due to the interaction between the sequence components.

In order to show the effect of an unbalanced condition on the phase active powers, the CHB-STATCOMs are here simulated when injecting a negative-sequence current in the grid. For this simulation, the DC-link capacitors are replaced by fixed DC sources. Figure 5.2 shows the active power flowing in each phase of the star and delta configurations. For clarity of the illustration, the powers are low-pass filtered in order to remove the double-frequency component. The grid is balanced and the STATCOM is injecting 0.9 pu positive-sequence current in the grid. At t = 0.5 s the negative-sequence current is stepped from 0 pu to 0.4 pu. It is clearly possible to observe from the figure that under this condition, different active powers will flow in each phase leg; this would lead to diverging DC-capacitor voltages in the phase legs.

### 5.3 Zero sequence control under unbalanced conditions

The control system of the CHB-STATCOM must guarantee that the active power is equally distributed among the phase legs, in order to compensate for the system losses and keep the charge of the DC capacitors. Considering the star configuration, a zero-sequence voltage can be added to all phases to fulfill this requirement. Assuming an unbalanced condition of the system and with reference to Fig. 5.1(a), the phasors of the converter phase voltage and current for phase a can be written as

$$\underline{V}_{a} = V^{+} e^{j\theta_{v}^{+}} + V^{-} e^{j\theta_{v}^{-}} + V_{0} e^{j\theta_{v_{0}}}$$

$$\underline{I}_{g,a} = I^{+} e^{j\delta_{i}^{+}} + I^{-} e^{j\delta_{i}^{-}}$$
(5.3)

Analogous relations hold for the other two phases of the converter.

ZSVC allows two degrees of freedom, in terms of amplitude  $(V_0)$  and angle  $(\theta_{v0})$  of the injected zero-sequence voltage. The goal is to find a suitable value for  $V_0$  and  $\theta_{v0}$  to remove the interaction between the sequence components and thus provide an uniform active power distribution among phases. Considering phases a and b and considering zero-sequence voltage injection, the total active power can be written as

$$\begin{split} P_{a} &= \frac{V^{+}I^{+}}{2}\cos(\theta_{v}^{+} - \delta_{i}^{+}) + \frac{V^{-}I^{-}}{2}\cos(\theta_{v}^{-} - \delta_{i}^{-}) + \\ &+ \frac{V^{+}I^{-}}{2}\cos(\theta_{v}^{+} - \delta_{i}^{-}) + \frac{V^{-}I^{+}}{2}\cos(\theta_{v}^{-} - \delta_{i}^{+}) + \\ &+ \frac{V_{0}I^{-}}{2}\cos(\theta_{v_{0}} - \delta_{i}^{-}) + \frac{V_{0}I^{+}}{2}\cos(\theta_{v_{0}} - \delta_{i}^{+}) \\ P_{b} &= \frac{V^{+}I^{+}}{2}\cos(\theta_{v}^{+} - \delta_{i}^{+}) + \frac{V^{-}I^{-}}{2}\cos(\theta_{v}^{-} - \delta_{i}^{-}) + \\ &+ \frac{V^{+}I^{-}}{2}\cos(\theta_{v}^{+} - \delta_{i}^{-} - \frac{4\pi}{3}) + \frac{V^{-}I^{+}}{2}\cos(\theta_{v_{0}} - \delta_{i}^{+} + \frac{4\pi}{3}) + \\ &+ \frac{V_{0}I^{-}}{2}\cos(\theta_{v_{0}} - \delta_{i}^{-} - \frac{2\pi}{3}) + \frac{V_{0}I^{+}}{2}\cos(\theta_{v_{0}} - \delta_{i}^{+} + \frac{2\pi}{3}) \end{split}$$

The first two terms in (5.4) indicate the active power expressions associated to the positiveand negative-sequence components. These terms are equal in all phases and can be controlled through the overall DC-link voltage controller, as it will be shown in Section 5.4.2. The 3<sup>rd</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> term denote the active power generated by the interaction between positive- and negativesequence components; this interaction is responsible for the uneven power distribution between the phases. Finally, the last two terms in (5.4) are the active power terms generated by the ZSVC. Two main components can be identified in (5.4), an active power component that is common between the phases  $(P_{com})$  and a component caused by the interaction between the different

Chapter 5. Operation of CHB-STATCOM under unbalanced conditions

sequences ( $P_{\rm dis}$ ):

$$P_{\text{com}} = \frac{V^{+}I^{+}}{2}\cos(\theta_{v}^{+} - \delta_{i}^{+}) + \frac{V^{-}I^{-}}{2}\cos(\theta_{v}^{-} - \delta_{i}^{-})$$

$$P_{\text{disa}} = \frac{V^{+}I^{-}}{2}\cos(\theta_{v}^{+} - \delta_{i}^{-}) + \frac{V^{-}I^{+}}{2}\cos(\theta_{v}^{-} - \delta_{i}^{+}) + \frac{V_{0}I^{-}}{2}\cos(\theta_{v_{0}} - \delta_{i}^{-}) + \frac{V_{0}I^{+}}{2}\cos(\theta_{v_{0}} - \delta_{i}^{+})$$

$$+ \frac{V^{+}I^{-}}{2}\cos(\theta_{v_{0}} - \delta_{i}^{-}) + \frac{V^{-}I^{+}}{2}\cos(\theta_{v_{0}} - \delta_{i}^{+})$$
(5.5)

$$\begin{split} P_{\text{disb}} &= \frac{V^{+}I^{-}}{2}\cos(\theta_{\text{v}}^{+} - \delta_{\text{i}}^{-} - \frac{4\pi}{3}) + \frac{V^{-}I^{+}}{2}\cos(\theta_{\text{v}}^{-} - \delta_{\text{i}}^{+} + \frac{4\pi}{3}) + \\ &+ \frac{V_{0}I^{-}}{2}\cos(\theta_{\text{v}_{0}} - \delta_{\text{i}}^{-} - \frac{2\pi}{3}) + \frac{V_{0}I^{+}}{2}\cos(\theta_{\text{v}_{0}} - \delta_{\text{i}}^{+} + \frac{2\pi}{3}) \end{split}$$

Under ideal conditions, the interaction between sequences is the only disturbing factor that leads to the uneven power distribution between the different phases. Therefore, calculating an appropriate zero-sequence voltage amplitude and phase that makes  $P_{\rm disa} = P_{\rm disb} = 0$  will be sufficient to guarantee the balancing of the DC-capacitor voltages. However, in practical applications other factors (such as different components characteristics) will impact the active power flowing in the phase legs. Therefore, (5.5) can be solved for a generic case to find the appropriate zero-sequence voltage. Let us introduce two new variables  $K_1$  and  $K_2$ , defined as:

$$K_{1} = \frac{V^{+}I^{-}}{2}\cos(\theta_{v}^{+} - \delta_{i}^{-}) + \frac{V^{-}I^{+}}{2}\cos(\theta_{v}^{-} - \delta_{i}^{+})$$

$$K_{2} = \frac{V^{+}I^{-}}{2}\cos(\theta_{v}^{+} - \delta_{i}^{-} - \frac{4\pi}{3}) + \frac{V^{-}I^{+}}{2}\cos(\theta_{v}^{-} - \delta_{i}^{+} + \frac{4\pi}{3})$$
(5.6)

Expanding the cosine terms in (5.4),  $P_{\rm disa}$  and  $P_{\rm disb}$  can be rewritten as

$$P_{\text{disa}} = K_{1} + V_{0} \cos(\theta_{v_{0}}) \left[ \underbrace{\frac{I^{-}}{2} \cos(\delta_{i}^{-}) + \frac{I^{+}}{2} \cos(\delta_{i}^{+})}_{K_{3} = \frac{1}{2} \text{Re}[I_{g,a}]} + V_{0} \sin(\theta_{v_{0}}) \left[ \underbrace{\frac{I^{-}}{2} \sin(\delta_{i}^{-}) + \frac{I^{+}}{2} \sin(\delta_{i}^{+})}_{K_{4} = \frac{1}{2} \text{Im}[I_{g,a}]} \right]$$

$$P_{\text{disb}} = K_{2} + V_{0} \cos(\theta_{v_{0}}) \left[ \underbrace{\frac{I^{-}}{2} \cos(\delta_{i}^{-} + \frac{2\pi}{3}) + \frac{I^{+}}{2} \cos(\delta_{i}^{+} - \frac{2\pi}{3})}_{K_{5} = \frac{1}{2} \text{Re}[I_{g,b}]} \right] + V_{0} \sin(\theta_{v_{0}}) \left[ \underbrace{\frac{I^{-}}{2} \sin(\delta_{i}^{-} + \frac{2\pi}{3}) + \frac{I^{+}}{2} \sin(\delta_{i}^{+} - \frac{2\pi}{3})}_{K_{6} = \frac{1}{2} \text{Im}[I_{g,b}]} \right]$$

$$(5.7)$$

The set of equations above can be simplified in order to isolate the terms that involve the zero-sequence voltage as:

$$P_{\text{disa}} - K_1 = K_3 V_0 \cos(\theta_{v_0}) + K_4 V_0 \sin(\theta_{v_0})$$

$$P_{\text{disb}} - K_2 = K_5 V_0 \cos(\theta_{v_0}) + K_6 V_0 \sin(\theta_{v_0})$$
(5.8)

where the different terms have the meaning as indicated in (5.7). Solving (5.8), the phase angle and amplitude of the zero-sequence voltage are [93]

$$\tan \theta_{v_0} = \frac{(P_{\text{disb}} - K_2)K_3 - (P_{\text{disa}} - K_1)K_5}{(P_{\text{disa}} - K_1)K_6 - (P_{\text{disb}} - K_2)K_4}$$

$$V_0 = \frac{P_{\text{disa}} - K_1}{K_3 \cos(\theta_{v_0}) + K_4 \sin(\theta_{v_0})} = \frac{P_{\text{disb}} - K_2}{K_5 \cos(\theta_{v_0}) + K_6 \sin(\theta_{v_0})}$$
(5.9)

As mentioned earlier, when considering a CHB-STATCOM in delta configuration capacitor balancing can be achieved by aims of a controlled current ( $I_0e^{j\delta_{i_0}}$ ) that circulates inside the delta. This circulating current allows a power exchange between the phases without affecting the grid. Similar to the star configuration, the ZSCC allows two degrees of freedom in terms of zero-sequence current amplitude and phase. Assuming an unbalanced condition and with reference to Fig. 5.1(b), the converter phase voltage and current for phase a can be written as

Following the same criteria adopted for the star case, the amplitude and phase of the zero-sequence current can be calculated as [93]

$$tan \delta_{i_0} = \frac{(P_{\text{disa}} - K_{11})K_{15} - (P_{\text{disb}} - K_{12})K_{13}}{(P_{\text{disb}} - K_{12})K_{14} - (P_{\text{disa}} - K_{11})K_{16}}$$

$$I_0 = \frac{P_{\text{disa}} - K_{11}}{K_{13}\cos(\delta_{i_0}) + K_{14}\sin(\delta_{i_0})} = \frac{P_{\text{disb}} - K_{12}}{K_{15}\cos(\delta_{i_0}) + K_{16}\sin(\delta_{i_0})}$$
(5.11)

Chapter 5. Operation of CHB-STATCOM under unbalanced conditions

where the different constant terms are defined as

$$K_{11} = \frac{V^{+}I^{-}}{2}\cos(\theta_{v}^{+} - \delta_{i}^{-}) + \frac{V^{-}I^{+}}{2}\cos(\theta_{v}^{-} - \delta_{i}^{+})$$

$$K_{12} = \frac{V^{+}I^{-}}{2}\cos(\theta_{v}^{+} - \delta_{i}^{-} - \frac{4\pi}{3}) + \frac{V^{-}I^{+}}{2}\cos(\theta_{v}^{-} - \delta_{i}^{+} + \frac{4\pi}{3})$$

$$K_{13} = \frac{1}{2}\operatorname{Re}[\underline{V}_{ab}], K_{14} = \frac{1}{2}\operatorname{Im}[\underline{V}_{ab}]$$

$$K_{15} = \frac{1}{2}\operatorname{Re}[\underline{V}_{bc}], K_{16} = \frac{1}{2}\operatorname{Im}[\underline{V}_{bc}]$$
(5.12)

### 5.4 Control of CHB-STATCOM for unbalanced operations

The aim of the implemented controller is to track both positive- and negative-sequence reference currents while at the same time control the DC-link voltages at a desired reference value. The overall control block diagram is shown in Fig. 5.3. Positive- and negative-sequence components of the measured signals are estimated using Delayed Signal Cancellation (DSC) technique [94] and are independently controlled using a Dual Vector Current Control (DVCC). A detailed description of each part of the controller is provided in the following.

### **5.4.1** Dual Vector Current-controller (DVCC)

The DVCC is constituted by two separate PI-based Current Controllers (CCs) implemented in the positive- and in the negative-synchronous reference frame, as shown in Fig. 5.4. Both grid voltage and filter current are separated into positive- and negative-sequence components and the controller tracks the corresponding reference currents. The CC outputs are the positive- and negative-sequence components of the reference output voltages in the corresponding dq-reference frame, given by:

$$\underline{v}^{+(dq)*} = \underline{e}_{g}^{+(dq)} + j\omega L_{f}\underline{\underline{i}}_{g}^{+(dq)} + \left(K_{p} + \frac{K_{i}}{s}\right) \left(\underline{\underline{i}}^{+(dq)*} - \underline{\underline{i}}_{g}^{+(dq)}\right) 
\underline{v}^{-(dq)*} = \underline{e}_{g}^{-(dq)} - j\omega L_{f}\underline{\underline{i}}_{g}^{-(dq)} + \left(K_{p} + \frac{K_{i}}{s}\right) \left(\underline{\underline{i}}^{-(dq)*} - \underline{\underline{i}}_{g}^{-(dq)}\right)$$
(5.13)

where  $\underline{v}^{+(dq)*},\underline{v}^{-(dq)*}$  and  $\underline{e}_{g}^{+(dq)},\underline{e}_{g}^{-(dq)}$  are the reference and grid dq positive- and negative-sequence voltages, respectively, while  $\underline{i}^{+(dq)*},\underline{i}^{-(dq)*}$  and  $\underline{i}_{g}^{+(dq)},\underline{i}_{g}^{-(dq)}$  are the positive- and negative-sequence components of the reference and actual grid currents, respectively.  $L_{f}$  is the filter inductance,  $\omega$  is the angular frequency of the grid voltage and  $K_{p}$  and  $K_{i}$  are the controller proportional and integral gain, tuned as described in Section 3.2.3. Note that in (5.13)  $L_{f}$  should be replaced by  $L_{f}/3$  for the delta configuration.

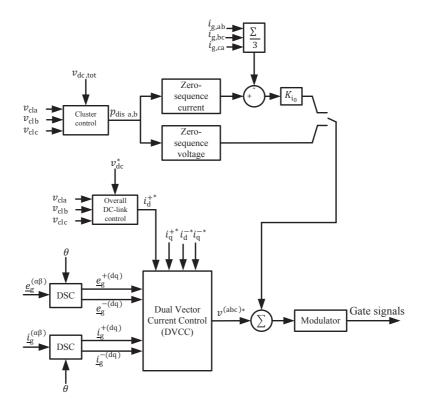


Fig. 5.3 Overall control block diagram.

The obtained reference voltages are then transformed back to three-phase quantities and the converter switching pattern is obtained in the modulator block in Fig. 5.3 using cell-sorting approach.

### 5.4.2 Modified DC-link voltage control

The cluster voltage balancing explained in Section 3.2.3 generates a three-phase active current reference. Under unbalanced conditions with non-negligible mismatch in the active power flow among the phase legs, the three-phase active current reference becomes unbalanced, as it can be easily understood from (3.18). This will lead to both positive- and negative-sequence current references in dq-frame.

Instead of using the negative-sequence currents, zero-sequence components can be used as explained earlier. In this section the DC-link voltage control using the zero-sequence components is explained.

The DC-link voltage control using the zero-sequence components comprises of two stages:

- 1. Overall DC-link voltage control.
- 2. Cluster voltage (defined as the average DC-link voltage in each phase) control.

The overall DC-link voltage control is responsible to provide sufficient power to maintain the

#### Chapter 5. Operation of CHB-STATCOM under unbalanced conditions

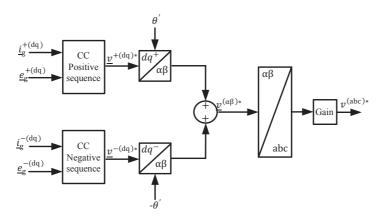


Fig. 5.4 Block diagram of dual vector current-controller (DVCC).  $\theta' = \theta$  and Gain=1 for star case or  $\theta' = \theta + \frac{\pi}{6}$  and Gain= $\sqrt{3}$  for delta case.

charge of all DC capacitors in the three phases. Using a voltage-oriented dq transformation and setting the negative-sequence active power to zero  $(e_{\rm g}^{-({\rm d})}i_{\rm g}^{-({\rm d})}+e_{\rm g}^{-({\rm q})}i_{\rm g}^{-({\rm q})}=0)$ , the total three phase power on the AC side in steady state is equal to

$$p_{\text{tot}} = e_{g}^{+(d)} i_{g}^{+(d)}$$
 (5.14)

The active power balance equation from the AC and DC side can be written as

$$p_{\text{tot}} = e_{\text{g}}^{+(d)} i_{\text{g}}^{+(d)} = \frac{1}{2} \frac{C_{\text{dc}}}{n} \left[ \frac{d}{dt} \left( \sum_{k=1}^{n} v_{\text{dc},k}^{a} \right)^{2} + \frac{d}{dt} \left( \sum_{k=1}^{n} v_{\text{dc},k}^{b} \right)^{2} + \frac{d}{dt} \left( \sum_{k=1}^{n} v_{\text{dc},k}^{c} \right)^{2} \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} n C_{\text{dc}} \frac{d}{dt} \left[ \left( \frac{\sum_{k=1}^{n} v_{\text{dc},k}^{a}}{n} \right)^{2} + \left( \frac{\sum_{k=1}^{n} v_{\text{dc},k}^{b}}{n} \right)^{2} + \left( \frac{\sum_{k=1}^{n} v_{\text{dc},k}^{c}}{n} \right)^{2} \right]$$

$$= \frac{3n C_{\text{dc}}}{2} \frac{d}{dt} \left[ \frac{(v_{\text{cla}})^{2} + (v_{\text{clb}})^{2} + (v_{\text{clc}})^{2}}{3} \right]$$
(5.15)

where n is the number of cells per phase and  $C_{\rm dc}$  is the DC-link capacitor. Equation (5.15) can be written in Laplace domain as

$$e_{\rm g}^{+(\rm d)}i_{\rm g}^{+(\rm d)} = \frac{3n}{2}C_{\rm dc}s \left[ \frac{(v_{\rm cla})^2 + (v_{\rm clb})^2 + (v_{\rm clc})^2}{3} \right]$$
 (5.16)

The active power flow is controlled through the direct component of the positive-sequence cur-

#### 5.4. Control of CHB-STATCOM for unbalanced operations

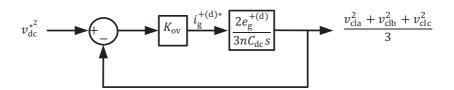


Fig. 5.5 Closed-loop block diagram of the overall DC-link voltage controller.

rent, as [54]

$$i_{\rm g}^{+(\rm d)*} = K_{\rm ov} \left\{ v_{\rm dc}^{*^2} - \left[ \frac{(v_{\rm cla})^2 + (v_{\rm clb})^2 + (v_{\rm clc})^2}{3} \right] \right\}$$
 (5.17)

where  $K_{\text{ov}}$  is the controller gain and  $v_{\text{dc}}^*$  is the reference value for the DC-link voltage. Using (5.16) and (5.17) and considering an ideal current regulation ( $i_{\text{g}}^{+(d)} = i_{\text{g}}^{+(d)*}$ ), the closed-loop block diagram of the overall DC-link voltage controller is displayed in Fig. 5.5.

The closed-loop transfer function of the overall DC-link voltage controller is

$$G_{\text{ov}} = \frac{\frac{2K_{\text{ov}}e_{\text{g}}^{+(\text{d})}}{3nC_{\text{dc}}}}{s + \frac{2K_{\text{ov}}e_{\text{g}}^{+(\text{d})}}{3nC_{\text{dc}}}}$$
(5.18)

which has the same form of a first-order low-pass filter. Denoting with  $\alpha_{ov}$  the closed-loop bandwidth of the controller, the proportional gain  $K_{ov}$  can be selected as:

$$\alpha_{\rm ov} = \frac{2K_{\rm ov}e_{\rm g}^{+({\rm d})}}{3nC_{\rm dc}} \Rightarrow K_{\rm ov} = \frac{\alpha_{\rm ov}3nC_{\rm dc}}{2e_{\rm g}^{+({\rm d})}}$$
(5.19)

The same overall DC-link controller can be used for both star and delta configurations.

The cluster voltage control calculates the amount of zero-sequence voltage from (5.9) for the star configuration or zero-sequence current from (5.11) for the delta. This is here achieved through the control of the disturbance power  $p_{\rm disa}$  and  $p_{\rm disb}$  as

$$p_{\text{disa}} = k_{z} \left( \frac{(v_{\text{cla}})^{2} + (v_{\text{clb}})^{2} + (v_{\text{clc}})^{2}}{3} - v_{\text{cla}}^{2} \right)$$

$$p_{\text{disb}} = k_{z} \left( \frac{(v_{\text{cla}})^{2} + (v_{\text{clb}})^{2} + (v_{\text{clc}})^{2}}{3} - v_{\text{clb}}^{2} \right)$$
(5.20)

where  $k_z$  is a proportional gain and  $v_{cla}$  and  $v_{clb}$  are the cluster voltages of phase a and b, respectively. The active power equation for the cluster voltages can then be written as

$$\frac{1}{2}nC_{\rm dc}s(v_{\rm cla}^2) = p_{\rm disa} \tag{5.21}$$

#### Chapter 5. Operation of CHB-STATCOM under unbalanced conditions

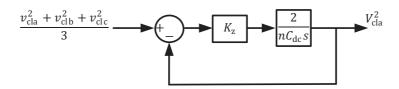


Fig. 5.6 Closed-loop block diagram of the cluster voltage controller.

where  $p_{\rm disa}$  represents any disturbance that causes the cluster voltages to deviate. Replacing (5.20) into (5.21), the closed-loop block diagram of the cluster controller is as in Fig. 5.6. The closed-loop transfer function of the cluster voltage controller is

$$G_{\rm z} = \frac{\frac{2K_{\rm z}}{nC_{\rm dc}}}{s + \frac{2K_{\rm z}}{nC_{\rm dc}}} = \frac{\alpha_{\rm z}}{s + \alpha_{\rm z}}$$
(5.22)

where  $\alpha_z$  is the loop bandwidth of the cluster controller. From (5.22) the proportional gain of the cluster voltage control is given by

$$K_{\rm z} = \frac{nC_{\rm dc}\alpha_{\rm z}}{2} \tag{5.23}$$

which can be used for both star and delta configurations.

Note that the zero-sequence voltage calculated for the star configuration can be directly added to the reference voltages output from the DVCC (see Fig. 5.3); for the delta configuration, instead, the zero-sequence voltage that leads to the desired current circulation is obtained through a proportional controller of gain  $K_{io}$  as

$$v_{i0} = K_{io} \left( i_0 \cos(\theta + \delta_{i0}) - \frac{(i_{a\Delta} + i_{b\Delta} + i_{c\Delta})}{3} \right)$$
 (5.24)

### **5.4.3** Experimental results

The control system described in the previous section for ZSVC and ZSCC is here verified in the laboratory for both star and delta configurations with the control parameters in Table 5.1. System parameters are the same as in Table 4.3.

TABLE 5.1. CONTROL PARAMETERS.

| Parameters   | values                          |
|--|---------------------------------|
| Carrier frequency $f_{cr}$   | 3000 Hz                         |
| Closed loop DVCC control bandwidth $\alpha_i$                              | $2\pi \times 500 \text{ rad/s}$ |
| Closed loop overall DC-link control bandwidth $\alpha_{ov}$                | $2\pi \times 10 \text{ rad/s}$  |
| Closed loop cluster control bandwidth $\alpha_z, \alpha_{zd}, \alpha_{zs}$ | $2\pi \times 10 \text{ rad/s}$  |
| Zero-sequence current gain $K_{io}$  | 30                              |

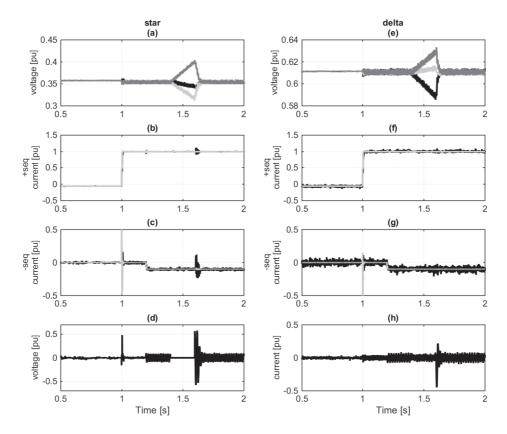


Fig. 5.7 Experimental results of the star (left side) and the delta (right side) configurations. (a,e) DC-link voltage of all the cells, (b,f) reference and actual positive-sequence *q*-current, (c,g) reference and actual negative-sequence *q*-current, (d) zero-sequence voltage, (h) zero-sequence current.

Figure 5.7 shows the obtained experimental results for both star and delta configurations under unbalanced condition. The grid voltage is balanced and the converter exchanges both positive-and negative-sequence reactive current with the grid. The figures on the left side are the results for the star and the figures on the right side are the results for the delta. Figures (a),(e) show the cluster voltages, figures (b),(f) show the positive-sequence and (c),(g) show negative-sequence currents and figures (d),(h) show the zero-sequence voltage and zero-sequence currents, respectively.

Until t=1 s both positive- and negative-sequence currents are set to zero. At t=1 s a unity step change in the positive-sequence current is applied and at t=1.2 s a step change of -0.1 pu is applied in the negative-sequence current. It can be observed that before applying the negative-sequence current, a very small zero-sequence voltage/current is needed to keep the cluster voltage balanced. After applying the negative-sequence current, a larger zero-sequence voltage/current is required to cancel out the effect of the different average active power between the phases.

It has been shown previously under balanced condition that the forward voltage drop over semiconductors produces a third order current harmonic inside the delta that impacts the active power distribution. Since the controller for the unbalanced conditions already controls the circulating current, it will automatically cancel the third harmonic current.

#### Chapter 5. Operation of CHB-STATCOM under unbalanced conditions

Perfect cluster voltage balancing shows the ability of both zero-sequence voltage and current in providing an even power distribution between the phases. In order to highlight this ability at t = 1.4 s to t = 1.6 s both zero-sequence voltage and current controller are intentionally disabled. This means that the zero-sequence voltage and current under this unbalanced condition are set to zero. It can be observed that once these controllers are disabled the cluster voltages start to deviate from their average value, due to the non-uniform active power distribution among the phases. At t = 1.6 s the cluster controller is reactivated and cluster voltages are controlled back to the desired value.

### 5.5 Operating range of CHB-STATCOM when using zerosequence control

### 5.5.1 Theoretical analysis

According with (5.9) and based on the variables  $K_3$  to  $K_6$  in (5.7), it is possible to conclude that the star configuration is mainly sensitive to the amount of positive- and negative-sequence currents that the converter exchanges with the grid. Similarly, according with (5.11) and based on  $K_{13}$  to  $K_{16}$  defined in (5.12), the delta configuration is sensitive to the amplitude of the positive- and negative-sequence components of the voltage applied at the converter terminals.

To analyse the sensitivity for these two configurations, two case studies are here investigated; for the star configuration, it is assumed that the grid is balanced (thus, the grid voltage is only constituted by a positive-sequence component) while the converter is exchanging both positive-and negative-sequence current with the grid. For simplicity of the analysis, two operating conditions for the converter are here considered: the two current sequences have the same phase angle (for example, both positive- and negative-sequence currents are injected into the grid) or the current sequences are opposite in phase (for example, positive-sequence current is injected into the grid while the negative-sequence is absorbed by the compensator).

In a dual situation, for the delta configuration it is assumed that the grid is unbalanced and the converter exchanges only positive-sequence current with the grid. The phase shift between the two sequence components of the voltage depends on a number of factors, for example the grid impedance and, in case of unbalance due to fault conditions, on the fault location; here it is assumed that the phase shift between positive- and negative-sequence voltage is either equal to zero or to  $\pi$ , in order to highlight the duality between the two configurations. It is also assumed that the filter impedance between the grid and converter is purely inductive and losses are neglected ( $\delta^+ = \theta^+ \pm \frac{\pi}{2}$ ). Table 5.2 summarizes the different sequence components for the considered cases. The corresponding zero-sequence voltage and current are calculated using (5.9) and (5.11).

| QUELVEE VOEINGE ON CONNEXT |                         |                   |                              |                         |                                     |
|----------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|
|                            | $v^+, \theta_{\rm v}^+$ | $v^-, \theta_v^-$ | $i^+, \delta_{\mathrm{i}}^+$ | $i^-, \delta_{\rm i}^-$ | $v_0$ or $i_0$                      |
| star                       | $V^{+},0$               | 0,0               | $I^+,\pm rac{\pi}{2}$       | $I^-,\pm\frac{\pi}{2}$  | $\frac{A}{\sqrt{3}(I^{-2}-I^{+2})}$ |
| star                       | $V^+$ ,0                | 0,0               | $I^+,\mp\frac{\pi}{2}$       | $I^-,\pm\frac{\pi}{2}$  |                                     |
| delta                      | $V^{+},0$               | $V^{-},0$         | $I^+,\pm\frac{\pi}{2}$       | 0,0                     | <u>B</u>                            |

TABLE 5.2. NEGATIVE- AND POSITIVE-SEQUENCE QUANTITIES WITH THEIR CORRESPONDING ZERO-SEQUENCE VOLTAGE OR CURRENT

Other parameters in Table 5.2 are defined as follow

$$A = \sqrt{C^{2}(I^{-} + I^{+})^{2} + 12(I^{-} - I^{+})^{2}P_{\text{disa}}^{2}}$$

$$A' = \sqrt{C^{2}(I^{-} - I^{+})^{2} + 12(I^{-} + I^{+})^{2}P_{\text{disa}}^{2}}$$

$$B = \sqrt{D^{2}(V^{-} + V^{+})^{2} + 12(V^{-} - V^{+})^{2}P_{\text{disa}}^{2}}$$

$$B' = \sqrt{D^{2}(V^{-} - V^{+})^{2} + 12(V^{-} + V^{+})^{2}P_{\text{disa}}^{2}}$$

$$B' = \sqrt{D^{2}(V^{-} - V^{+})^{2} + 12(V^{-} + V^{+})^{2}P_{\text{disa}}^{2}}$$

with

$$C = 2P_{\text{disa}} + 4P_{\text{disb}} - \sqrt{3}V^{+}I^{-}$$
  
 $D = 2P_{\text{disa}} + 4P_{\text{disb}} - \sqrt{3}V^{-}I^{+}$ 

The solution for the zero-sequence voltage/current shows that a practical limitation exists in both configurations, with an infinite zero-sequence requirement needed under specific operating conditions. In the specific, the operating range of the star configuration is limited by the degree of unbalance ( $I^-/I^+$ ). From Table 5.2, it can be observed that  $V_0$  tends to infinity when the ratio  $I^-/I^+$  approaches 1, i.e. a theoretically infinite voltage for the Y-point to allow power distribution among phases when the amplitude of the exchanged negative-sequence current equals the amplitude of the positive-sequence. In practical applications, the maximum attainable output voltage of the converter leg will determine the maximum degree of unbalance that the converter can cope with before losing the controllability of the DC-link voltages. Similar phenomena will appear for the delta configuration, where the operating range is limited by the degree of voltage unbalance ( $V^-/V^+$ ). From Table 5.2, it can be observed that the zero-sequence current  $I_0$  tends to infinity when the ratio ( $V^-/V^+$ ) tends to 1. It is of importance to stress that the singularity is independent from the assumptions in Table 5.2 and will occur in any unbalanced condition if the voltage ratio for the delta and the current ratio for the star tends to 1.

Figure 5.8 (a),(c) shows the relation between positive- and negative-sequence currents and zero-sequence voltage amplitude for the star configuration when  $\delta^+ = \delta^- = \frac{\pi}{2}$  (a) and  $\delta^+ = -\delta^- = \frac{\pi}{2}$  (c). For the simulated case,  $V^+$  is equal to 1 pu, while  $P_{\text{disa}}$  and  $P_{\text{disb}}$  are set to 0.02 pu and 0.01 pu, respectively. Observe that  $P_{\text{disa}}$ ,  $P_{\text{disb}}$  are intentionally chosen to be very small, since they are just to model the small disturbances caused by non-idealities. It can be observed that in both operating conditions, the singularity occurs when  $I^+ = I^-$ . It is of interest to observe that



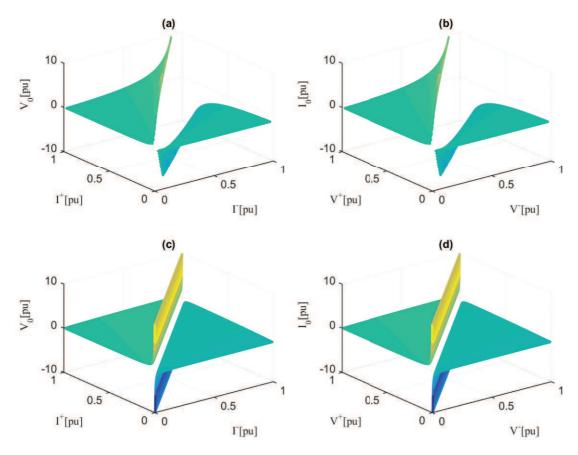


Fig. 5.8 Relationship between zero-sequence voltage/current and negative- and positive-sequence currents/voltages for star/delta configurations; (a):  $\delta^+ = \delta^- = \frac{\pi}{2}$ ; (c):  $\delta^+ = -\delta^- = \frac{\pi}{2}$ ; (b):  $\theta_v^+ = \theta_v^- = 0$ ; (d):  $\theta_v^+ = 0$ ,  $\theta_v^- = \pi$ .

more effort is needed from a balancing point of view (i.e., more zero-sequence voltage injection for the same amount of current unbalance) when the current positive- and negative-sequence components have the same phase angle ( $\delta^+ = \delta^- = \frac{\pi}{2}$  in Fig. 5.8(a)).

Figure 5.8 (b),(d) shows the relation between positive- and negative-sequence voltages and zero-sequence current amplitude for the delta case when  $\theta_{\rm v}^+=\theta_{\rm v}^-=0$  (b) and when  $\theta_{\rm v}^+=0$ ,  $\theta_{\rm v}^-=\pi$  (d). For the simulated case,  $I^+$  is equal to 1 pu, while  $P_{\rm disa}$ ,  $P_{\rm disb}$  are 0.02 pu and 0.01 pu, respectively. It can be observed that in both cases the singularity occurs when  $V^+=V^-$ . Similar to the star case, more balancing effort is required when  $\theta_{\rm v}^+=\theta_{\rm v}^-=0$ .

It is possible to observe from Fig. 5.8 that although star and delta CHB-STATCOMs are sensitive to the degree of unbalanced in the current and voltage, respectively, the required amount of zero-sequence component needed for capacitor balancing also highly depends on the relative phase shift between the sequence components. For this reason, for the star configuration it is of interest to investigate the impact of the relative phase shift between the current sequence components on the required amount of zero-sequence voltage. Analogous investigation can be performed for the delta configuration, where the impact of the relative phase shift between positive- and negative-sequence voltage on the required zero-sequence current is investigated.

Figure 5.9, top figure, shows the required zero-sequence voltage as a function of the phase shift between the current sequence components, denoted as  $\xi_i$ , and the degree of unbalance in the exchanged current. It is here assumed that the positive-sequence voltage  $V^+$  is equal to 1pu. Similar analysis is performed for the delta configuration (see Fig. 5.9, bottom figure), where the impact of the phase shift between the negative- and the positive-sequence voltage is investigated under the assumption that the converter is injecting 1pu positive-sequence current into the grid. Note that the level of unbalance is limited to 0.5pu for clarity of the figure. As shown, the worst case (i.e., highest demand on the zero-sequence component) occurs when the positive-sequence tern is aligned with the negative-sequence tern (corresponding to  $\xi_{i,v}=0$ ,  $2\pi/3$ ,  $4\pi/3$ ); on the contrary, the lowest demand on the zero-sequence component occurs when the two terns are in phase opposition, i.e. for  $\xi_{i,v}=\pi/3$ ,  $\pi$ ,  $5\pi/3$ . Therefore, it can be concluded that the case studies indicated in Table I where both current sequences are in phase for the star configuration (i.e.,  $\delta^+=\delta^-=\pm\frac{\pi}{2}$ ) or when the voltage sequences are in phase for the delta configuration ( $\theta_v^+=\theta_v^-=0$ ) can be seen as the worst case scenarios under the given assumptions.

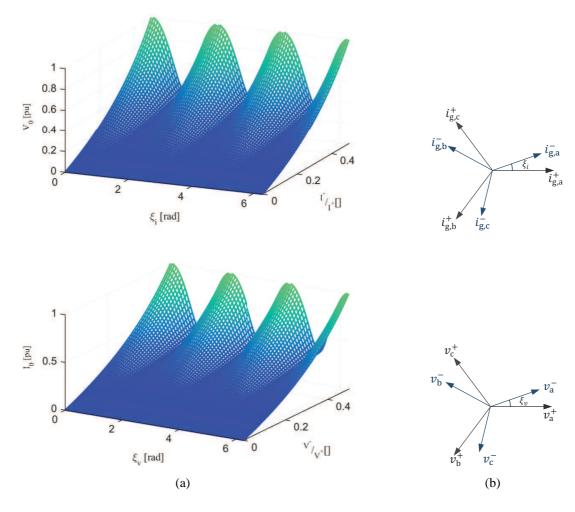


Fig. 5.9 Impact of phase shift between positive- and negative-sequence component on the required zero-sequence component. (a) star (top) and delta (bottom); (b) positive- and negative-sequence currents (top) voltages (bottom).

TABLE 5.3. System parameters of the simulation.

| Parameters                             | values                                    |
|--|---|
| Rated power S <sub>b</sub>             | 120 MVA,1 pu                              |
| Rated voltage $V_{\rm b}$              | 33 kV,1 pu                                |
| System frequency $f_0$                 | 50 Hz                                     |
| Filter inductor $L_{\rm f}$            | 4.33 mH,0.15 pu                           |
| Filter resistor $R_{\rm f}$            | $0.136~\Omega, 0.015~\mathrm{pu}$         |
| Cells capacitor $C_{dc}$               | 4 mF,0.09 pu                              |
| DC-link voltage for star $V_{\rm dc}$  | 20 kV,0.6 pu                              |
| DC-link voltage for delta $V_{\rm dc}$ | $10\sqrt{3} \text{ kV}, 0.525 \text{ pu}$ |
| Cell numbers <i>n</i>                  | 3   |

### 5.5.2 Simulation and experimental results

In order to verify the theoretical results, simulations and laboratory verifications are performed for the worst case scenario mentioned in Table 5.2 for both configurations, i.e.  $\delta^+ = \delta^- = \pm \frac{\pi}{2}$  for the star and  $\theta_v^+ = \theta_v^- = 0$  for the delta.

Figure 5.10 shows the obtained simulation results for the delta configuration. The system parameters are reported in Table 5.3. The control parameters are the same as in Table 5.1. Note that in order to preserve the number of levels between the two configurations, the DC-link voltage is doubled for the star case to provide enough margin for the zero-sequence voltage under unbalanced conditions.

Figure 5.10 (a) shows the grid voltage, figure (b) shows the degree of unbalance in the converter terminal voltage ( $V^-/V^+$ ), figure (c) shows the zero-sequence current and figure (d) shows the capacitor voltages in all three phases. The positive-sequence current is set to 0.5 pu.

As shown in the figure, an increase in the degree of voltage unbalance  $(V^-/V^+)$  leads to an increase of the zero-sequence current amplitude, as expected from the investigation carried out in this section.  $(V^-/V^+=1)$  is the critical point. If the terms  $P_{\rm disa}$  and  $P_{\rm disb}$  are neglected, the amplitude of the zero-sequence current in Table 5.2 can be simplified to  $\frac{I^+V^-}{V^--V^+}$ . It can be observed from Fig. 5.10 that, in agreement with the theoretical analysis, for  $(V^-/V^+=0.5)$  the zero-sequence current is about 0.5 pu and equals the amplitude of the positive-sequence current. Observe that an increase in the exchanged positive-sequence current will result in an increase of the zero-sequence current. For example, for the considered level of voltage unbalance, a 1 pu positive-sequence current would lead to a 1 pu circulating current to guarantee capacitor balancing, meaning that the converter must have a current rating equal to 2 pu. The required current rating for the converter will further increase if the voltage unbalance is increased. Finally, Fig. 5.10 (d) clearly shows that the implemented control strategy allows proper DC-capacitor voltage balancing.

Figure 5.11 shows the obtained experimental results for the delta configuration (control parameters of Table 5.1 and system parameters of table 4.3). Figure 5.11 (a) shows the grid voltage, figure (b) shows the degree of unbalance in the converter terminal voltage ( $V^-/V^+$ ), figure (c)

#### 5.5. Operating range of CHB-STATCOM when using zero-sequence control

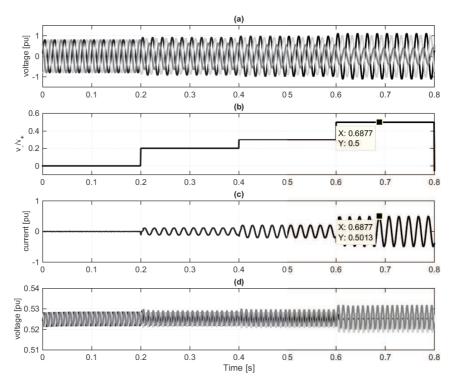


Fig. 5.10 Simulation results of delta configuration; (a): grid voltage; (b):  $\frac{v^-}{v^+}$ ; (c): zero-sequence current; (d): capacitor voltages.

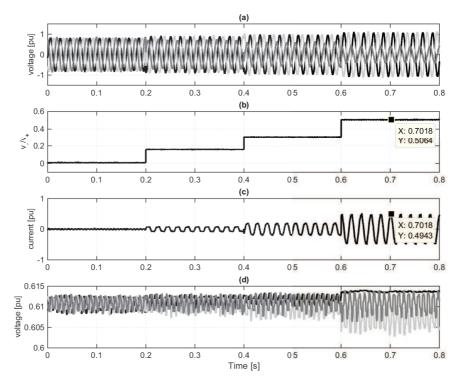


Fig. 5.11 Experimental results of the delta configuration; (a): grid voltage; (b):  $\frac{v^-}{v^+}$ ; (c): zero-sequence current; (d): capacitor voltages.

shows the zero-sequence current and figure (d) shows the capacitor voltages in all three phases. The positive-sequence current is set to 0.5 pu. It can be observed that the experimental results well match the simulation results for the investigated case study.

Figure 5.12 shows the obtained simulation results for the star configuration. Figure 5.12 (a) shows the line current, figure (b) shows the degree of unbalance in the current injected by the converter  $(I^-/I^+)$ , figure (c) shows the zero-sequence voltage and figure (d) shows the capacitor voltages in all three phases. For this simulation study, the line-to-line grid voltage is set to 1 pu (corresponding to a peak value of 0.8 pu for the line-to-ground voltage) and is perfectly balanced. As expected, an increase in the degree of unbalance in the injected current  $(I^-/I^+)$  leads to an increase in amplitude of the zero-sequence voltage  $V_0$ , with a singularity when  $(I^-/I^+)$  leads to an increase in amplitude of the zero-sequence voltage voltage to keep the capacitor voltages close to the reference value. As for the delta case, neglecting the terms  $P_{\text{disa}}$  and  $P_{\text{disb}}$ , from Table 5.2 the amplitude of the zero-sequence voltage can be simplified to  $\frac{I^-V^+}{I^-I^-I^+}$ . As it can be observed from Fig. 5.12, in agreement with the theoretical calculations at  $(I^-/I^+ = 0.5)$  a 0.8 pu zero-sequence voltage peak is needed to guarantee capacitor balancing, i.e. a voltage that is equal to the grid voltage. Therefore, for the considered case a 2 pu rating in the converter voltage is needed to cope with the considered case. The required voltage rating will further increase if the current unbalance is increased.

Following the simulation results, Fig. 5.13 shows the obtained experimental results for the star configuration. Figure 5.13 (a) shows the line current, figure (b) shows the degree of unbalance in the current injected by the converter  $\binom{I^-}{I^+}$ , figure (c) shows the zero-sequence voltage and figure (d) shows the capacitor voltages in all three phases. For this experimental study, the grid voltage is set to 1 pu (corresponding to a peak value of 0.8 pu for the line-to-ground voltage). Again, perfect agreement between simulation and experimental results is obtained.

#### 5.5.3 Discussion

Both theoretical and experimental results provided in this chapter show that under unbalanced conditions there is a limit in the operating range of the CHB-STATCOM, both in star and delta configuration. The star configuration is sensitive to the degree of unbalance in the injected current, while the delta is sensitive to the degree of unbalance in the voltage at the converter terminals. This, together with the specific application, will dictate the selection of the suitable configuration for the CHB-STATCOM and its ratings.

The CHB-STATCOM is mainly used either for utility or industrial applications. Typically, the role of the compensator in utility applications is to regulate the grid voltage at the connection point by aim of positive-sequence current injection. Therefore, for this kind of applications the degree of unbalance in the injected current can be considered low, making the star configuration a suitable choice, especially when considering its reduced voltage ratings (thus, reduced number of required cascaded cells) as compared with the delta configuration.

When a STATCOM is employed for industrial applications, instead, its aim is mainly to improve the power quality at the end-user interface, for example to mitigate flicker caused by

### 5.5. Operating range of CHB-STATCOM when using zero-sequence control

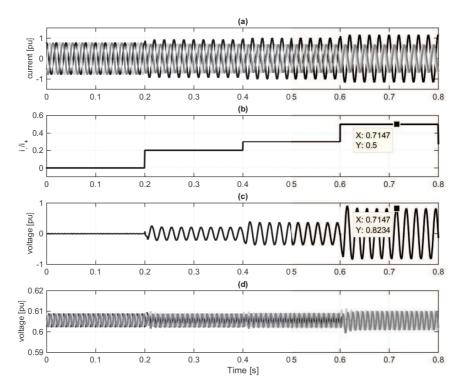


Fig. 5.12 Simulation results of star configuration; (a): line currents; (b):  $\frac{I^-}{I^+}$ ; (c): zero-sequence voltage; (d): capacitor voltages.

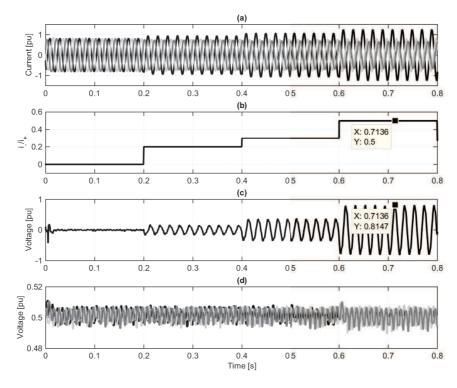


Fig. 5.13 Experimental results of the star configuration; (a): line currents; (b):  $\frac{I^-}{I^+}$ ; (c): zero-sequence voltage; (d): capacitor voltages.

#### Chapter 5. Operation of CHB-STATCOM under unbalanced conditions

arc-furnace load. Under this scenario the compensator must be able to exchange both negativeand positive-sequence currents with the grid and the delta configuration appears as the most preferable choice, especially for systems connected to relatively strong grids. However, it is of importance to stress that this configuration would still suffer from high zero-sequence current requirements in case of asymmetrical faults located in the vicinity of the grid connection point.

## 5.6 Negative-Sequence Current Control (NSCC) under unbalanced conditions

As it mentioned earlier the cluster balancing explained in Section 3.2.3 leads to a three-phase unbalanced active current reference under unbalanced conditions. This reference generates both positive- and negative-sequence current references in the dq-frame. Although the same method as in Section 3.2.3 can still be used, in order to be consistent with the theoretical derivation of the zero-sequence voltage, the same approach provided in Section 5.3 is here considered. The required negative-sequence current in case of star connected CHB-STATCOM can be calculated as:

$$I^{-} = \frac{P_{\text{disa}} - \kappa_{i1}}{\kappa_{i3}\cos(\delta_{i}^{-}) + \kappa_{i4}\sin(\delta_{i}^{-})} = \frac{P_{\text{disb}} - \kappa_{i2}}{\kappa_{i5}\cos(\delta_{i}^{-}) + \kappa_{i6}\sin(\delta_{i}^{-})}$$

$$\tan\delta_{i}^{-} = \frac{(P_{\text{disb}} - \kappa_{i2})\kappa_{i3} - (P_{\text{disa}} - \kappa_{i1})\kappa_{i5}}{(P_{\text{disa}} - \kappa_{i1})\kappa_{i6} - (P_{\text{disb}} - \kappa_{i2})\kappa_{i4}}$$
(5.26)

where

$$\begin{split} \kappa_{i1} &= \frac{V^{-}I^{+}}{2}\cos(\theta_{v}^{-} - \delta_{i}^{+}) + \frac{V_{0}I^{+}}{2}\cos(\theta_{v0} - \delta_{i}^{+}) \\ \kappa_{i2} &= \frac{V^{-}I^{+}}{2}\cos(\theta_{v}^{-} - \delta_{i}^{+} + \frac{4\pi}{3}) + \frac{V_{0}I^{+}}{2}\cos(\theta_{v0} - \delta_{i}^{+} + \frac{2\pi}{3}) \\ \kappa_{i3} &= \frac{1}{2}[V^{+}\cos(\theta_{v}^{+}) + V_{0}\cos(\theta_{v0})] \\ \kappa_{i4} &= \frac{1}{2}[V^{+}\sin(\theta_{v}^{+}) + V_{0}\sin(\theta_{v0})] \\ \kappa_{i5} &= \frac{1}{2}[V^{+}\cos(\theta_{v}^{+} - \frac{4\pi}{3}) + V_{0}\cos(\theta_{v0} - \frac{2\pi}{3})] \\ \kappa_{i6} &= \frac{1}{2}[V^{+}\sin(\theta_{v}^{+} - \frac{4\pi}{3}) + V_{0}\sin(\theta_{v0} - \frac{2\pi}{3})] \end{split}$$

Similarly, for the delta configuration the required negative-sequence current can be calculated as:

$$I^{-} = \frac{P_{\text{disa}} - \kappa_{i11}}{\kappa_{i13}\cos(\delta_{i}^{-}) + \kappa_{i14}\sin(\delta_{i}^{-})} = \frac{P_{\text{disb}} - \kappa_{i12}}{\kappa_{i15}\cos(\delta_{i}^{-}) + \kappa_{i16}\sin(\delta_{i}^{-})}$$

$$\tan \delta_{i}^{-} = \frac{(P_{\text{disb}} - \kappa_{i12})\kappa_{i13} - (P_{\text{disa}} - \kappa_{i11})\kappa_{i15}}{(P_{\text{disa}} - \kappa_{i11})\kappa_{i16} - (P_{\text{disb}} - \kappa_{i12})\kappa_{i14}}$$
(5.28)

where

$$\kappa_{i11} = \frac{V^{-}I^{+}}{2}\cos(\theta_{v}^{-} - \delta_{i}^{+}) + \frac{V^{+}I_{0}}{2}\cos(\theta_{v}^{+} - \delta_{i0}) + \frac{V^{-}I_{0}}{2}\cos(\theta_{v}^{-} - \delta_{i0})$$

$$\kappa_{i12} = \frac{V^{-}I^{+}}{2}\cos(\theta_{v}^{-} - \delta_{i}^{+} + \frac{4\pi}{3}) + \frac{V^{+}I_{0}}{2}\cos(\theta_{v}^{+} - \delta_{i0} - \frac{2\pi}{3})$$

$$+ \frac{V^{-}I_{0}}{2}\cos(\theta_{v}^{-} - \delta_{i0} + \frac{2\pi}{3})$$

$$\kappa_{i13} = \frac{V^{+}}{2}\cos(\theta_{v}^{+}), \kappa_{i14} = \frac{V^{+}}{2}\sin(\theta_{v}^{+})$$

$$\kappa_{i15} = \frac{V^{+}}{2}\cos(\theta_{v}^{+} - \frac{4\pi}{3}), \kappa_{i16} = \frac{V^{+}}{2}\cos(\theta_{v}^{+} - \frac{4\pi}{3})$$
(5.29)

It is clear from the above equations that if zero-sequence voltage or zero-sequence current are equal to zero, the required negative-sequence current will be the same for both configurations. It should be noted that NSCC can only be used if the CHB-STATCOM in not expected to exchange negative-sequence current with the grid, for example for load balancing purposes.

### 5.7 Comparison between the two balancing strategies

In this section, the impact of the two control strategies on the converter rating is investigated and compared. The comparison is here carried out with focus on the star configuration (similar conclusions can be drawn for the delta-STATCOM). Observe that in the analysis conducted here, it is assumed that the CHB-STATCOM is employed to regulate the positive sequence of the grid voltage (as it is typically the case for voltage control applications), meaning that the compensator is not aimed for grid voltage balancing. This assumption is based on the fact that the NSCC can not be used for grid voltage balancing. Therefore, for the sake of comparison, similar conditions is considered for both balancing strategies.

If only ZSVC is used to counteract the interactions (and under the earlier assumption that the converter regulates the positive-sequence grid voltage only), the negative-sequence current is equal to zero. Therefore, from (5.9) and neglecting  $P_{\rm disa}$  and  $P_{\rm disb}$  for simpler analysis, the required zero-sequence voltage amplitude and phase angle are calculated as

$$V_0 = V^-, \; \theta_{v0} = 2\delta_i^+ - \theta_v^- + \pi$$
 (5.30)

#### Chapter 5. Operation of CHB-STATCOM under unbalanced conditions

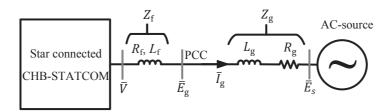


Fig. 5.14 Converter and power system model.

Analogously if only NSCC is used in the balancing process, the zero-sequence voltage can be set to zero. Thus, replacing (5.27) into (5.26), the required negative-sequence current amplitude and phase angle are calculated as

$$I^{-} = \frac{V^{-}I^{+}}{V^{+}}, \ \delta_{i}^{-} = -\delta_{i}^{+} + \theta_{v}^{-} + \theta_{v}^{+} + \pi$$
 (5.31)

To compensate for the system losses, a DC-link voltage controller is used to control the net three-phase active power (Section 5.4.2). This power can be calculated as  $(3/2)V^+I^+\cos(\theta_v^+ - \delta_i^+)$ . Using ZSVC, the net three-phase power associated to the negative-sequence components is zero. On the other hand, using NSCC the net three-phase power of the negative-sequence network can be calculated as  $(3/2)V^-I^-\cos(\theta_v^- - \delta_i^-)$ . It is of importance to observe that from (5.31) the condition  $V^+ = V^-$  yields to  $I^- = I^+$ . Therefore, under these specific operating condition the action of the NSCC will completely cancel out the power demand from the DC-link voltage controller. For this reason, the NSCC must be avoided if  $V^+ = V^-$ .

To compare two control strategies, the simple power system shown in Fig. 5.14 is considered as a case study. As shown in the figure, the converter is connected to the grid represented by an AC-source in series with an impedance, to model the short circuit strength of the grid at the connection point. In the following, the steady-state converter voltages and currents will be calculated for different operating conditions.

### 5.7.1 Steady-state analysis of ZSVC

Denoting the positive- and negative-sequence voltage phasors of the AC-source as  $\underline{E}_s^+$  and  $\underline{E}_s^-$ , respectively, the PCC positive-sequence voltages in steady state can be calculated as

$$\underline{E}_{g}^{+} = \underline{E}_{s}^{+} + \underline{Z}_{g}\underline{I}^{+} \tag{5.32}$$

Since the PLL locks the transformation angle to the angle of the grid-voltage vector  $\underline{e}_g$ , the angle of the PCC positive-sequence voltage phasor is equal to zero. As mentioned earlier, it is assumed that the CHB-STATCOM regulates the PCC positive-sequence voltage to 1 pu in steady state, i.e.  $\underline{E}_g^+ = |\underline{E}_g^+| = 1$ . Decomposing (5.32) into its real and imaginary part yields to

$$1 = |\underline{E}_{s}^{+}|\cos(\theta_{Es}^{+}) + |\underline{Z}_{g}|I^{+}\cos(\angle\underline{Z}_{g} + \delta_{i}^{+})$$

$$0 = |\underline{E}_{s}^{+}|\sin(\theta_{Es}^{+}) + |\underline{Z}_{g}|I^{+}\sin(\angle\underline{Z}_{g} + \delta_{i}^{+})$$
(5.33)

where  $\theta_s^+$  is the angle of  $\underline{E}_s^+$ . Assuming a lossless converter, the active power at the PCC is equal to the power loss in the filter. Therefore, with the current reference as in Fig. 5.14:

$$R_{\rm f}I^{+2} = -\text{real}\left[\underline{E}_{\rm g}^{+}\underline{I}^{+*}\right] = -E_{\rm g}^{+}I^{+}\cos(\delta_{\rm i}^{+}) \stackrel{E_{\rm g}^{+}=1}{\Rightarrow} R_{\rm f}I^{+} = -\cos(\delta_{\rm i}^{+})$$
(5.34)

Using (5.33) and (5.34), it is possible to calculate the current  $I^+$  and the angles  $\theta_s^+$  and  $\delta_i^+$  as

$$I^{+} = \frac{-\cos(\delta_{i}^{+})}{R_{f}}$$

$$\delta_{i}^{+} = -\cos^{-1}(-\sqrt{x})$$

$$\theta_{Es}^{+} = \sin^{-1}(\frac{-|\underline{Z}_{g}|\cos(\delta_{i}^{+})\sin(\angle\underline{Z}_{g} + \delta_{i}^{+})}{|\underline{E}_{s}^{+}|R_{f}})$$
(5.35)

with

$$x = \frac{2AB + C^{2} - \sqrt{(-2AB - C^{2})^{2} - 4A^{2}(B^{2} + C^{2})}}{2(B^{2} + C^{2})}$$

$$A = |\underline{E}_{s}^{+}|^{2} - 1, B = \frac{|\underline{Z}_{g}|^{2}}{R_{f}^{2}} + \frac{2|\underline{Z}_{g}|}{R_{f}}\cos(\angle\underline{Z}_{g}), C = \frac{-2|\underline{Z}_{g}|}{R_{f}}\sin(\angle\underline{Z}_{g})$$
(5.36)

The positive-sequence voltage of the converter can now be calculated as  $\underline{V}^+ = \underline{Z}_f \underline{I}^+ + \underline{E}_g^+$ . Being  $\underline{I}^- = 0$ , the negative-sequence voltage of the converter is equal to the negative-sequence voltage of the AC-source,  $\underline{V}^- = |\underline{E}_s^-| \angle \theta_s^-$ . Therefore, the required zero-sequence voltage amplitude and phase angle using (5.30) are  $V_0 = V^- = |\underline{E}_s^-|$ ,  $\theta_{v0} = 2\delta_i^+ - \theta_v^- + \pi = 2\delta_i^+ - \theta_s^- + \pi$ . Having all sequence voltages and currents of the converter, the converter voltage and current for each phase can be easily calculated.

### 5.7.2 Steady-state analysis of NSCC

The positive-sequence voltage and current phasors can be calculated as described in the previous section. The relation between the negative-sequence phasors can be written as

$$\underline{V}^{-} = \underline{E}_{s}^{-} + (\underline{Z}_{g} + \underline{Z}_{f})\underline{I}^{-}$$
(5.37)

Chapter 5. Operation of CHB-STATCOM under unbalanced conditions

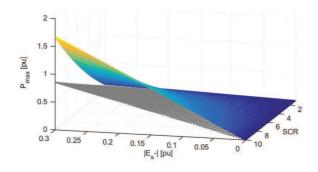


Fig. 5.15 Active power caused by the ZSVC (in gray) and NSCC (in color).  $|\underline{E}_s^+| = 0.7$  pu and  $\xi = 0^\circ$ .

Replacing  $\underline{I}^-$  from (5.31) into (5.37) and decomposing (5.37) into real and imaginary part, the amplitude and phase angle of the converter negative-sequence voltage can be calculated as

$$V^{-} = \frac{\gamma_1}{\gamma_3 \cos(\theta_v^{-}) + \gamma_4 \sin(\theta_v^{-})}, \tan(\theta_v^{-}) = \frac{\gamma_2 \gamma_3 - \gamma_1 \gamma_5}{\gamma_1 \gamma_6 - \gamma_2 \gamma_4}$$
(5.38)

where

$$\gamma_{1} = |\underline{\underline{E}}_{s}^{-}|\cos(\theta_{Es}^{-}), \ \gamma_{2} = |\underline{\underline{E}}_{s}^{-}|\sin(\theta_{Es}^{-})$$

$$\gamma_{3} = 1 - \frac{|\underline{Z}_{g} + \underline{Z}_{f}|I^{+}}{V^{+}}\cos(\angle(\underline{Z}_{g} + \underline{Z}_{f}) - \delta_{i}^{+} + \theta_{v}^{+} + \pi)$$

$$\gamma_{4} = \frac{|\underline{Z}_{g} + \underline{Z}_{f}|I^{+}}{V^{+}}\sin(\angle(\underline{Z}_{g} + \underline{Z}_{f}) - \delta_{i}^{+} + \theta_{v}^{+} + \pi)$$

$$\gamma_{5} = -\gamma_{4}, \ \gamma_{6} = \gamma_{3}$$
(5.39)

The negative-sequence current can be calculated by replacing the amplitude and phase angle of the converter negative-sequence voltage in (5.31). Thus, the converter voltage and current for each phase can be calculated.

#### 5.7.3 Theoretical results and discussion

In order to assess the impact of the investigated control strategies on the converter's rating, a 0.3 pu reduction in the positive-sequence source voltage is here considered ( $|\underline{E}_s^+| = 0.7$  pu). The corresponding negative-sequence voltage amplitude is varied from 0 to 0.3 pu, while the SCR is changed from 1 to 10 by varying the grid impedance  $\underline{Z}_g$ . For simpler analysis, it is assumed that the positive- and negative-sequence voltages of the AC-source have the same phase angle; therefore, denoting with  $\xi$  the angle difference between the sequence components,  $\xi = \theta_s^+ - \theta_s^- = 0^\circ$ .

Figure 5.15 shows the maximum active power among the three phases resulting from the ZSVC (in gray) and the NSCC (in color) for the considered operating conditions. From the obtained results, it is possible to observe that more balancing power is need when using NSCC. The

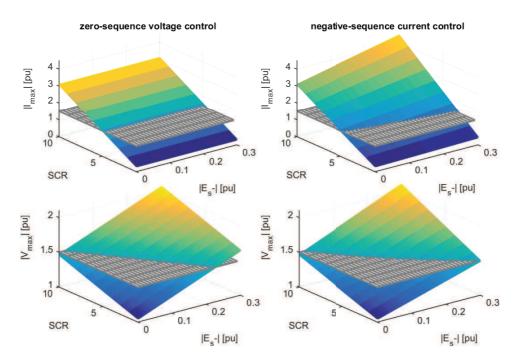


Fig. 5.16 Converter voltage and current. Left: ZSVC, right: NSCC. Top: current peaks, bottom: voltage peaks.  $|\underline{E}_s^+| = 0.7$  pu for all cases and  $\xi = 0^\circ$ .

difference in power between the two strategies is more evident when the CHB-STATCOM is connected to a strong grid. However, it is of importance to consider that ZSVC allows power redistribution by aims of voltage injection, while NSCC by current injection. Therefore, in order to properly understand the impact of the considered balancing strategies on the converter ratings, it is necessary to investigate separately the voltage and current requirements. For this purpose, the peak values of the steady-state converter voltage and current are depicted in Fig. 5.16. On the left side, converter peak current (top plot) and voltage (bottom plot) when using ZSVC are shown. The same results for the NSCC are shown on the right side of the figure. A limit in the converter's voltage/current of 1.5 pu is considered, depicted in the figures with a gray plane.

Starting with the ZSVC (left plots), it can be observed that the converter maximum current exceeds its limits when the SCR is above 5. However, the voltage rating is the most limiting factor when using this control strategy; from the figure it can be observed that even in case of weak grids there are conditions where the required voltage exceeds the converter ratings. For the considered case, for SCR= 1 the converter voltage exceeds the limit when  $|\underline{E}_s^-| > 0.2$  pu. The operating range decreases when increasing the SCR.

A similar trend can be observed when NSCC is used (right plots). However, for the weak grid case (when SCR< 2), the operating range of the converter from a voltage point-of-view is wider as compared with the ZSVC. The converter is still within the limits for SCR= 1 and  $|\underline{E}_s^-| < 0.3$  pu. Therefore, when operating the CHB-STATCOM under weak grids, the use of NSCC leads to a wider operating range of the compensator, up to 10% for the considered case, as compared with ZSVC. On the other hand, ZSVC provides a wider operating range in case of strong grids.

In the analysis conducted so far, it has been assumed that the sequence voltages of the AC-

Chapter 5. Operation of CHB-STATCOM under unbalanced conditions

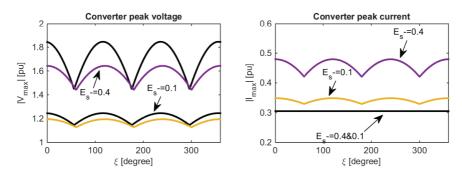


Fig. 5.17 Converter voltage and current peaks for SCR=1 pu. Color: NSCC, black: ZSVC. Left: voltage peaks, right: current peaks.

source have the same phase angle, i.e.  $\theta_s^+ = \theta_s^-$ . Figure 5.17 shows the peak converter voltage and current when varying  $\xi$  from  $0^\circ$  to  $360^\circ$ . For this set of results, it is assumed that SCR=1; two levels of unbalance,  $|\underline{E}_s^-| = 0.1$  and  $|\underline{E}_s^-| = 0.4$  pu, are considered. It can be observed that for both cases the peak voltage and current is maximum for  $\xi = 0^\circ, 120^\circ, 240^\circ$ , while the minimum values are found for  $\xi = 60^\circ, 180^\circ, 300^\circ$ . Therefore, besides the grid SCR and the level of unbalance, also the relative phase displacement of the sequence components of the grid voltage have an impact on the operating range of the compensator, depending on the adopted balancing strategy.

### 5.8 Combined balancing strategy

According to the theoretical results presented in the previous section, none of the control strategies allow for a full utilization of the CHB-STATCOM ratings. It has been shown that the SCR and the level of unbalance impact the operating range of the compensator, depending on the selected balancing strategy. For this reason, it is straightforward to understand that a better utilization of the CHB-STATCOM can be achieved by combining the two control strategies, aiming at obtaining a balancing strategy that is independent from the grid strength and the operating conditions of the system.

### 5.8.1 Control algorithm

The investigated combined balancing strategies aim at taking advantage of the properties of the ZSVC and NSCC. Two strategies are here investigated, based on prioritization of either zero-sequence voltage or negative-sequence current injection [95]. When zero-sequence injection is prioritized, the control system initiates active power balancing using ZSVC. The negative-sequence current setpoint is equal to zero. If the calculated zero-sequence voltage leads to converter overvoltage, the controller will limit the zero-sequence voltage amplitude to its maximum allowable value. In such case, being the zero-sequence voltage lower than the required value, the controller calculates the needed negative-sequence current to complete the active power redistribution. In this case the ZSVC shifts partially toward the NSCC. In the extreme case, the

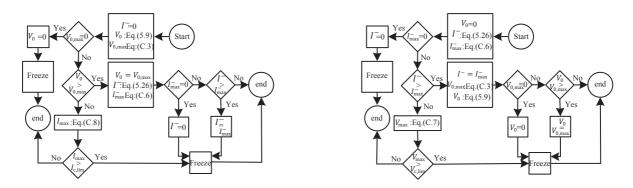


Fig. 5.18 Flowchart of the combined control strategies. Left: Zero-sequence priority, right: negative-sequence priority.

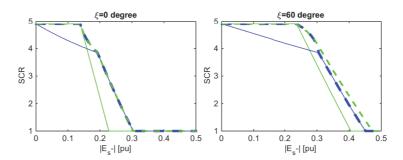


Fig. 5.19 Operating ranges. Green:ZSVC, blue: NSCC, dashed green: combined with ZSVC priority and dashed blue: combined with NSCC priority.

maximum allowable zero-sequence voltage can become equal to zero, meaning that the control algorithm will be shifted from ZSVC to NSCC. Analogous approach is adopted when negative-sequence current injection is prioritized.

A detailed description of the two combined strategies is given in Fig. 5.18. A guideline on how to calculate the different parameters is provided in Appendix C. As shown in the figure, if the converter reaches its voltage/current limits, a freeze command is activated; this will limit the reactive power exchange with the grid by freezing the reactive current setpoint. Note that at the critical condition of  $V^+ = V^-$ , only ZSVC should be used (combined strategy with zero-sequence voltage priority and  $I^-_{max} = 0$ ).

The converter's operating range when using ZSVC and NSCC can be calculated by the intersection between the gray and the colored surfaces in Fig. 5.16. Analogously, the operating ranges when using the two investigated combined balancing strategies can be found. Figure 5.19 shows a comparison between the obtained operating ranges when using the different strategies for  $\xi = 0^{\circ}$  and  $\xi = 60^{\circ}$  (being these angles the two extreme conditions, as in Fig. 5.17). It can be observed that the combined control strategies provide the maximum possible operating range of each strategy at any grid strength. Note that both combined control strategies have the same operating range when  $\xi = 0^{\circ}$ , while the combined strategy with zero-sequence voltage priority shows slightly wider range for  $\xi = 60^{\circ}$ .

Although both combined strategies lead to a similar operating range, it might be preferable

Chapter 5. Operation of CHB-STATCOM under unbalanced conditions

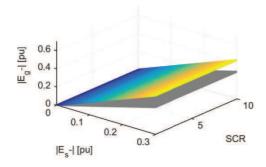


Fig. 5.20 PCC negative-sequence voltage. Gray: ZSVC, colored: NSCC.

to prioritize zero-sequence voltage instead of negative-sequence current, especially when the converter is connected to a weak grid. This because the negative-sequence current flow over the grid impedance might enhance the level of unbalance of the grid voltage; furthermore, the additional current will lead to increased losses in the system. Figure 5.20 shows the PCC negative-sequence voltage when ZSVC and NSCC are used individually. The enhancement in the negative-sequence voltage magnitude  $E_g^-$  when NSCC is used is clearly visible.

### 5.8.2 Control implementation

The overall control block diagram is shown in Fig. 5.21. The DVCC and the overall DC-link voltage controller are as in Section 5.4 and the PCC voltage controller is as in Section 3.2.3. For the cluster balancing the combined control strategy explained in this section is used. In order to calculate the required zero-sequence voltage and negative-sequence current, the reference converter voltages output from the DVCC and the reference currents are used.

In order to reduce the impact of the interaction between  $V^-$  and  $I^-$ , which might lead to poor system dynamics especially in case of weak grids, the reference negative-sequence currents and the reference voltages needed for the calculation of the negative-sequence current are passed through a low-pass filter.

For the digital implementation of the control, the optimal time instants where to sample the current are those in which the PWM carrier signal reaches its maximum and minimum value, since it is in those moments when zero-crossing of the current ripple takes place [96]. Sampled data at the zero-crossing of the current ripple are perfectly match with the fundamental component and thus, this sampling strategy inherently removes the aliasing effect. Note that this property is achieved with two assumptions: first having a lossless converter filter, and second having a constant PCC voltage during a switching period. Being the PCC voltage not constant (AC signal) and also existence of losses in the filter deviate the sampled data from the exact fundamental component. But if the switching frequency is fairly high (1 kHz and above) and also considering the PCC voltage a perfect sinusoidal component (stiff grid) it is still possible to assume a constant PCC voltage during one switching period. Furthermore, since the losses in the filter are small the deviation of the sampled data from the exact fundamental component will be negligible.

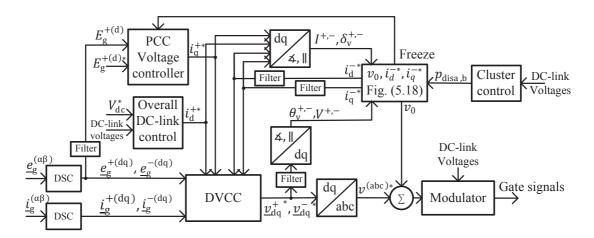


Fig. 5.21 Overall control block diagram.

If one of the mentioned assumptions is not fulfilled, the sampled data will deviate from the fundamental component. This might lead to poor system performance and, in the worst case, system instability. A typical situation where this problem can occur is in weak grid conditions, where the PCC voltage is not stiff and the converter output current highly affects the PCC voltage. In such a case the PCC voltage can not be assumed to be constant during a switching period and by sampling synchronously with the controller sampling period, the actual value of the current will not be achieved due to aliasing effect [97].

One solution is to use a capacitor in the filtering stage (LCL-filter) to stiffen the PCC voltage and filter its harmonic content. Consequently the same aforementioned sampling points with LCL-filter will lead to the actual value. Drawbacks of the LCL-filter are: unwanted resonances that can arise between the filter components, cost of the capacitors and increased footprint. Another solution, which is applied in this thesis, is a method based on oversampling in order to acquire more information of the measured signals. [98]. The minimum oversampling frequency must be at least two-times larger than the maximum frequency component in the measured signal, which in this case is the switching frequency. Obviously more sampling data per switching period will provide more precise measurement of the actual signal. The average value of all the the measured data per switching period are then calculated and passed through the controller at each control period. Here the oversampling method is implemented for both voltage and current measurements.

### 5.8.3 Experimental results

The system parameters of the laboratory set-up are reported in Table 5.4. The current limit in this laboratory set-up is decreased by 33% as compared with the one that is reported in Table 4.3. The reason is to provide enough margin for the current since 1.5 pu current limit is needed. Furthermore, the DC-link voltage is increased from 62 V to 90 V to provide enough margin for the voltage. Other control parameters are the same as Table 5.1. The laboratory arrangement is as in Fig. 5.22, where the grid impedance is constituted by two parallel inductances of 40 mH each;

Chapter 5. Operation of CHB-STATCOM under unbalanced conditions

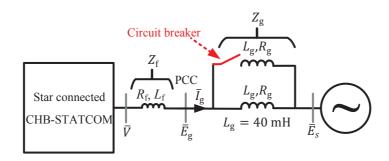


Fig. 5.22 Converter and power system model with two grid impedances in parallel.

through a circuit breaker, one of the parallel inductors can be disconnected from the circuit, thus varying the grid impedance at the connection point. When the two inductors are parallel connected, the SCR is equal to 4.72, which represents the strong grid case; the disconnection of one of the inductors leads to a SCR of 2.36, which represents the weak grid case.

Observe that for all tested cases, a perfect DC-link voltage balancing is achieved. For this reason, the voltage across the DC-link capacitor of the different cells is not shown in the following sections.

TABLE 5.4. SYSTEM AND CONTROL PARAMETERS FOR THE EXPERIMENTAL SET-UP OF FIG. 5.14

| Rated power $S_b$ 1 kVA, 1 puRated voltage $V_b$ 173 V, 1 puSystem frequency $f_0$ 50 HzFilter inductance $L_f$ 15 mH, $X_{Lf}$ =0.15puFilter resistor $R_f$ 1 $\Omega$ , 0.03 puCapacitor size $C$ 4 mF, $X_c$ =0.026 puGrid inductance $L_g$ 40 mH, $X_{Lg}$ =0.42 puGrid resistor $R_g$ 1.8 $\Omega$ , 0.06 puNumber of cells per phase $n$ 3DC-link voltage $V_{DC}$ 90 V, 0.52 pu    | Parameters   | values   |
|---|--|--|
| Rated voltage $V_b$ 173 V, 1 pu<br>System frequency $f_0$ 50 Hz<br>Filter inductance $L_f$ 15 mH, $X_{Lf}$ =0.15pu<br>Filter resistor $R_f$ 1 $\Omega$ , 0.03 pu<br>Capacitor size $C$ 4 mF, $X_c$ =0.026 pu<br>Grid inductance $L_g$ 40 mH, $X_{Lg}$ =0.42 pu<br>Grid resistor $R_g$ 1.8 $\Omega$ , 0.06 pu<br>Number of cells per phase $n$ 3<br>DC-link voltage $V_{DC}$ 90 V, 0.52 pu |  |  |
| System frequency $f_0$ 50 Hz  Filter inductance $L_f$ 15 mH, $X_{Lf}$ =0.15pu  Filter resistor $R_f$ 1 $\Omega$ , 0.03 pu  Capacitor size $C$ 4 mF, $X_c$ =0.026 pu  Grid inductance $L_g$ 40 mH, $X_{Lg}$ =0.42 pu  Grid resistor $R_g$ 1.8 $\Omega$ , 0.06 pu  Number of cells per phase $n$ 3  DC-link voltage $V_{DC}$ 90 V, 0.52 pu  | Rated power S <sub>b</sub>                         | I kVA, I pu                                      |
| Filter inductance $L_{\rm f}$ 15 mH, $X_{\rm Lf}$ =0.15pu<br>Filter resistor $R_{\rm f}$ 1 $\Omega$ , 0.03 pu<br>Capacitor size $C$ 4 mF, $X_{\rm c}$ =0.026 pu<br>Grid inductance $L_{\rm g}$ 40 mH, $X_{\rm Lg}$ =0.42 pu<br>Grid resistor $R_{\rm g}$ 1.8 $\Omega$ , 0.06 pu<br>Number of cells per phase $n$ 3<br>DC-link voltage $V_{\rm DC}$ 90 V, 0.52 pu                          | Rated voltage $V_{\rm b}$                          | 173 V, 1 pu                                      |
| Filter resistor $R_{\rm f}$ 1 $\Omega$ , 0.03 pu<br>Capacitor size $C$ 4 mF, $X_{\rm c}$ =0.026 pu<br>Grid inductance $L_{\rm g}$ 40 mH, $X_{\rm Lg}$ =0.42 pu<br>Grid resistor $R_{\rm g}$ 1.8 $\Omega$ , 0.06 pu<br>Number of cells per phase $n$ 3<br>DC-link voltage $V_{\rm DC}$ 90 V, 0.52 pu   | System frequency $f_0$                             | 50 Hz  |
| Capacitor size $C$ 4 mF, $X_c$ =0.026 pu<br>Grid inductance $L_g$ 40 mH, $X_{Lg}$ =0.42 pu<br>Grid resistor $R_g$ 1.8 $\Omega$ , 0.06 pu<br>Number of cells per phase $n$ 3<br>DC-link voltage $V_{DC}$ 90 V, 0.52 pu   | Filter inductance $L_{\rm f}$                      | 15 mH, $X_{Lf}$ =0.15pu                          |
| Grid inductance $L_g$ 40 mH, $X_{Lg}$ =0.42 pu<br>Grid resistor $R_g$ 1.8 $\Omega$ , 0.06 pu<br>Number of cells per phase $n$ 3<br>DC-link voltage $V_{DC}$ 90 V, 0.52 pu   | Filter resistor $R_{\rm f}$                        | 1 Ω, $0.03 pu$                                   |
| Grid resistor $R_g$ 1.8 $\Omega$ , 0.06 pu<br>Number of cells per phase $n$ 3<br>DC-link voltage $V_{DC}$ 90 V, 0.52 pu   | Capacitor size C                                   | 4 mF, $X_c$ =0.026 pu                            |
| Number of cells per phase $n$ 3 DC-link voltage $V_{DC}$ 90 V, 0.52 pu  | Grid inductance $L_{\rm g}$                        | $40 \text{ mH}, X_{\text{Lg}} = 0.42 \text{ pu}$ |
| DC-link voltage $V_{\rm DC}$ 90 V, 0.52 pu  | Grid resistor $R_{\rm g}$                          | $1.8 \Omega,  0.06 \mathrm{pu}$                  |
|   | Number of cells per phase <i>n</i>                 | 3  |
| Carrier frequency for PWM $f_{cr}$ 2 kHz  | DC-link voltage $V_{\rm DC}$                       | 90 V, 0.52 pu                                    |
| 1 5 501   | Carrier frequency for PWM $f_{cr}$                 | 2 kHz  |
| Sampling frequency $f_s$ 12 kHz   | Sampling frequency $f_s$                           | 12 kHz   |
| PCC voltage control loop bandwidth $\alpha_{pcc}$ $2\pi \times 25$ rad/s  | PCC voltage control loop bandwidth $lpha_{ m pcc}$ | $2\pi \times 25 \text{ rad/s}$                   |

### Weak grid case

Theoretical results for the weak grid case show that while the current is within the limit when using both ZSVC and NSCC, ZSVC will cross the voltage limit earlier than NSCC. Figure 5.23 shows the measured steady state converter voltage (top) and current (bottom) when using the two balancing strategies. For the investigated case,  $E_{\rm s}^+=0.7$ , while  $E_{\rm s}^-=0.2$  and  $\xi=0^\circ$ . Only the phase quantities with highest peak value among the three phases are shown for clarity of the figure. It can be observed that while the currents are within the limits, the converter voltage

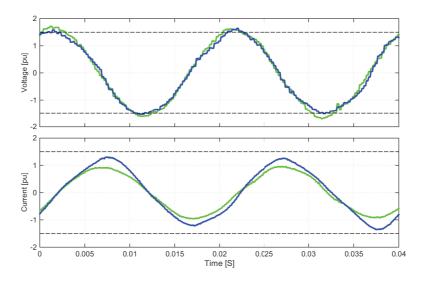


Fig. 5.23 Converter voltage (top), converter current (bottom). Green: ZSVC, blue: NSCC.  $E_s^+ = 0.7$ ,  $E_s^- = 0.2$ ,  $\xi = 0^{\circ}$ .

passes the limit when using ZSVC. In agreement with the theoretical analysis, the experimental results show that when using ZSVC the voltage demand is approximately 0.12 pu higher as compared with the NSCC for the considered operating condition.

For the same case study, Fig. 5.24 shows the obtained results when the combined strategies are used. It can be seen that both strategies converge to NSCC to utilize the current capacity of the converter.

To observe the impact of  $\xi$ , the operating conditions are now varied to  $E_s^+ = 0.7$ ,  $E_s^- = 0.35$  and  $\xi = 60^\circ$ . The measured converter voltage is shown in Fig. 5.25 when using each of the four investigated strategies. As expected from the theoretical analysis, the voltage requirements for the converter are approximately 0.07 pu higher when using ZSVC, confirming that in case of weak grids the use of NSCC leads to a wider operational range for the compensator. Note that also in this case the combined strategies shift towards NSCC.

It is of importance to stress that although both combined strategies show similar results and are able to guarantee capacitor-voltage balancing, as highlighted in Section 5.8 the combined strategy with zero-sequence voltage priority is always to be preferred, in order to avoid an increase in the negative-sequence component in the PCC voltage. This is confirmed by the obtained laboratory results, where an increase of 0.1 pu in the measured negative-sequence PCC voltage has been observed when negative-sequence current priority strategy has been adopted.

### Strong grid case

As anticipated in the theoretical investigation carried out in the previous sections, in case of connection to a strong grid the NSCC strategy will lead to a higher current demand as compared with the ZSVC. For the considered case, the grid SCR has been increased to 4.72 by closing the circuit breaker in Fig. 5.22; the operating conditions are  $E_{\rm s}^+ = 0.7$  and  $E_{\rm s}^- = 0.1$ , while two

### Chapter 5. Operation of CHB-STATCOM under unbalanced conditions

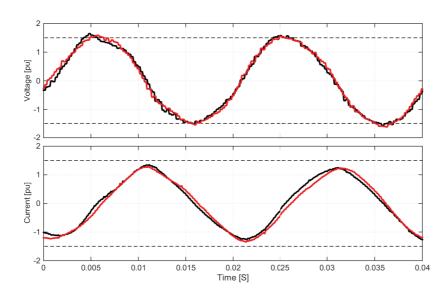


Fig. 5.24 Converter voltage (top), converter current (bottom). Black: ZSVC priority, red: NSCC priority.  $E_{\rm s}^+=0.7, E_{\rm s}^-=0.2, \, \xi=0^\circ.$ 

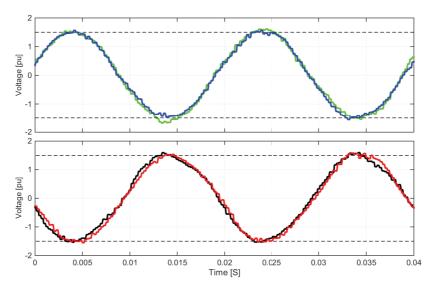


Fig. 5.25 Converter voltage, top: NSCC (blue) and ZSVC (green), bottom: ZSVC priority (black) and NSCC priority (red).  $E_{\rm s}^+=0.7, E_{\rm s}^-=0.35, \xi=60^\circ.$ 

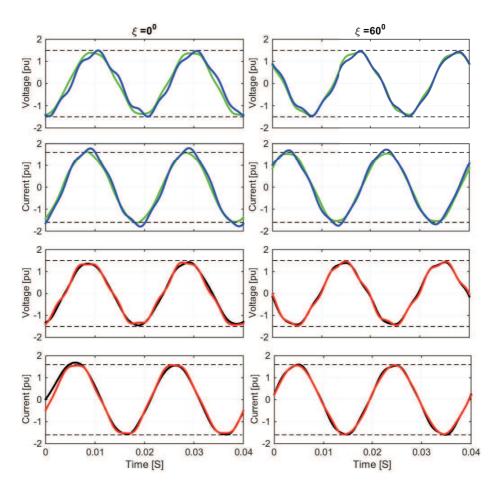


Fig. 5.26 Converter voltage and current for the four investigated control strategies. NSCC is in blue, ZSVC is in green, ZSVC priority is in black and NSCC priority is in red.  $E_s^+ = 0.7$ ,  $E_s^- = 0.1$ ,  $\xi = 0.60^{\circ}$ .

values for the angle difference  $\xi$  of  $0^{\circ}$  and  $60^{\circ}$  are considered. The obtained results for the four investigated strategies are shown in Fig. 5.26.

It can be observed that while the converter voltages are within the limits using either ZSVC or NSCC, the current crosses the limit with NSCC. In agreement with the theoretical analysis, the use of NSCC leads to an increase in the current demand of 0.15 pu for  $\xi=0^\circ$  and 0.08 pu for  $\xi=60^\circ$  as compared with the ZSVC case. Under this scenario, both combined strategies converge towards ZSVC.

# 5.9 Impact of PCC voltage regulation in case of unbalanced grid conditions

In the control strategies described until now, the purpose of the regulation of the negativesequence current is for DC-link voltage balancing only. This is due to the fact that in most of the current grid codes there are no requirements concerning negative-sequence current in-

Chapter 5. Operation of CHB-STATCOM under unbalanced conditions

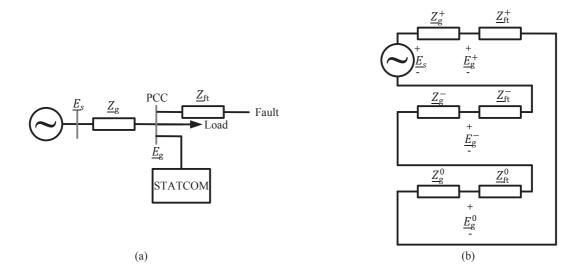


Fig. 5.27 Voltage-divider model for unbalanced faults (a), equivalent circuit for a single-phase fault (b).

jection during unbalanced conditions. However, regulation of the PCC voltage might lead to undesirable overvoltages in some of the phases at the PCC. This is one of the reasons why requirements from Transmission System Operators (TSOs) are changing and start to demand negative-sequence injection capability from converters connected to their grid [21].

To understand this phenomenon, the simple voltage-divider model shown in Fig. 5.27 (a) can be used. In the figure,  $Z_{\rm ft}$  represents the fault impedance. Consider a single-phase fault in phase a and assume that during the fault the majority of the current passes through the faulted path. In this case, the load current can be neglected and thus, the equivalent circuit for the considered system condition can be drawn as in Fig. 5.27 (b), with  $Z_{\rm g}^+, Z_{\rm g}^-, Z_{\rm g}^0$  and  $Z_{\rm ft}^+, Z_{\rm ft}^-, Z_{\rm ft}^0$  the grid and fault positive-, negative- and zero-sequence impedances, respectively. For  $\underline{E}_{\rm s}=1$  pu, the following expressions for the sequence components of the PCC voltage can be obtained:

$$\underline{E}_{g}^{+} = \frac{\underline{Z}_{ft}^{+} + \underline{Z}_{ft}^{-} + \underline{Z}_{ft}^{0} + \underline{Z}_{g}^{-} + \underline{Z}_{g}^{0}}{(\underline{Z}_{ft}^{+} + \underline{Z}_{ft}^{-} + \underline{Z}_{ft}^{0}) + (\underline{Z}_{g}^{+} + \underline{Z}_{g}^{-} + \underline{Z}_{g}^{0})}$$

$$\underline{E}_{g}^{-} = \frac{-\underline{Z}_{g}^{-}}{(\underline{Z}_{ft}^{+} + \underline{Z}_{ft}^{-} + \underline{Z}_{ft}^{0}) + (\underline{Z}_{g}^{+} + \underline{Z}_{g}^{-} + \underline{Z}_{g}^{0})}$$

$$\underline{E}_{g}^{0} = \frac{-\underline{Z}_{g}^{0}}{(\underline{Z}_{ft}^{+} + \underline{Z}_{ft}^{-} + \underline{Z}_{ft}^{0}) + (Z_{g}^{+} + Z_{g}^{-} + Z_{g}^{0})}$$
(5.40)

It can be observed from (5.40) that the positive-sequence voltage is lower than 1 pu. If the compensator only regulates the positive-sequence voltage to 1 pu, the sequence components of the voltage can be calculated as:

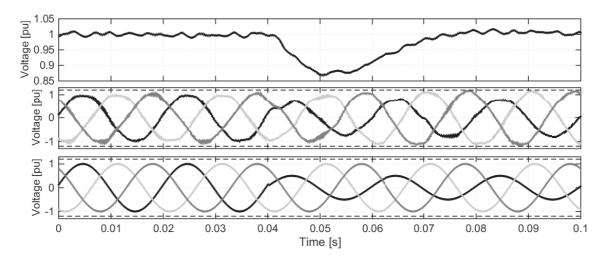


Fig. 5.28 Top: PCC positive-sequence voltage amplitude with PCC voltage regulation; middle: PCC three-phase voltage with the regulation; bottom: PCC three-phase voltage without the regulation.

$$\underline{E}_{g}^{+} = 1$$

$$\underline{E}_{g}^{-} = \frac{-\underline{Z}_{g}^{-}}{(\underline{Z}_{ft}^{+} + \underline{Z}_{ft}^{-} + \underline{Z}_{ft}^{0}) + (\underline{Z}_{g}^{-} + \underline{Z}_{g}^{0})}$$

$$\underline{E}_{g}^{0} = \frac{-\underline{Z}_{g}^{0}}{(\underline{Z}_{ft}^{+} + \underline{Z}_{ft}^{-} + \underline{Z}_{ft}^{0}) + (\underline{Z}_{g}^{-} + \underline{Z}_{g}^{0})}$$
(5.41)

It can be noted from (5.40) and (5.41) that regulation of the positive-sequence voltage leads to a boosting action for the other sequence components, due to the coupling between them. Considering for example a case where  $\underline{Z}_{\rm ft} = \underline{Z}_{\rm g}$ , the sequence voltages before and after compensation are calculated as  $\underline{E}_{\rm g}^+ = \frac{5}{6}$ ,  $\underline{E}_{\rm g}^- = \underline{E}_{\rm g}^0 = \frac{-1}{6}$  pu and  $\underline{E}_{\rm g}^+ = 1$ ,  $\underline{E}_{\rm g}^- = \underline{E}_{\rm g}^0 = \frac{-1}{5}$  pu, respectively. Consequently, using the symmetrical components theory, for the considered case the regulation of the positive-sequence voltage leads to a 1.2 pu overvoltage in phases b and c.

For validation purpose, Fig. 5.28 shows the simulated three-phase PCC voltages when a single-phase fault to ground in phase a at t = 0.04 s occurs. The grid impedance is calculated to provide a SCR of 1. The top plot shows the amplitude of the PCC positive-sequence voltage when the STATCOM is connected and regulates the positive-sequence voltage to 1 pu. The middle plot shows the corresponding three-phase PCC voltage for this condition. The bottom plot depicts the three-phase PCC voltage when the STATCOM is in idle mode. The overvoltage in the two healthy phases during the PCC voltage regulation can be easily observed. Note that the considered case is not a common fault scenario and is here considered for illustration purposes only. In practical applications, specially for high-voltage systems, the system is grounded, mainly through transformers. Transformers may be grounded through impedances in order to limit fault currents. This can consequently limit the observed overvoltages. In medium-voltage systems, such as when the STATCOM is employed for industrial applications, ungrounded systems

#### Chapter 5. Operation of CHB-STATCOM under unbalanced conditions

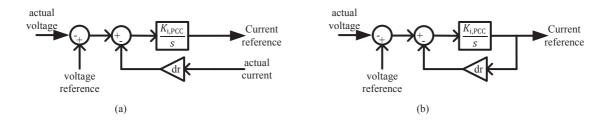


Fig. 5.29 Droop control block diagram: (a) with actual current; (b) with current reference.

can lead to overvoltages in the healthy phases during mitigation operations. The impact of these overvoltages on the system highly depends on the sensitivity of the installed equipments. If the experienced overvoltages go beyond the load voltage tolerance, compensation of both positive-and negative-sequence can be required. Note that in these cases, the zero-sequence voltage is typically not of concern, as transformers provide zero-sequence current blocking.

### 5.9.1 Negative-sequence voltage control

In this section, three algorithms to control the negative-sequence voltage at PCC are introduced and compared. The main purpose of the controllers is to boost the positive-sequence voltage to 1 pu and at the same time reduce the negative-sequence voltage in case of unbalanced conditions. Again, the focus is on the star configuration, although the same control loops can be implemented for the delta configuration as well.

### Type1: Droop control with sequence separation

It has been shown in (3.24) that  $E_{\rm g}^{+({\rm d})}$  is related to  $I_{\rm g}^{+({\rm q})}$ . Similarly, each PCC negative-sequence voltage component is related to one current component only:  $E_{\rm g}^{-({\rm q})}$  is dependent on  $I_{\rm g}^{-({\rm d})}$  and  $E_{\rm g}^{-({\rm d})}$  on  $I_{\rm g}^{-({\rm q})}$ . Thus, three independent integrators as the one in Section 3.2.3 can be used to control each PCC voltage component to the desired reference value. The desired reference voltage for the positive-sequence voltage is 1 pu and for the negative-sequence voltages is 0 pu.

However, it must be highlighted that typically it is not required to control the negative-sequence voltage to zero, but rather to reduce its amplitude to prevent the voltage swell. Therefore, a droop-control approach ([99]) can be used for the negative-sequence voltage control, thus allowing a small controlled steady-state error in the actual negative-sequence voltage.

Figure 5.29 (a) shows the block diagram of a classical droop controller. The input to the integrator is the voltage minus the actual current multiplied by the droop gain  $(dr \cdot i)$ . For the depicted controller, the steady-state error will be equal to  $dr \cdot i$ ; thus, increasing dr will lead to a larger error in the actual voltage. An alternative structure for the voltage-droop controller is shown in Fig.5.29 (b), where the current reference is used in place of the actual current (under the assumption of having a fast and precise current controller) in order to reduce the impact of current ripple and harmonics on the performance of the controller.

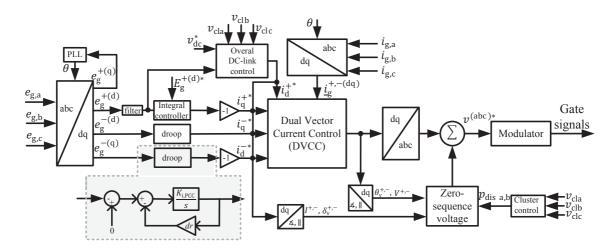


Fig. 5.30 Block diagram of CHB-STATCOM control Type 1.

The implemented CHB-STATCOM control considers the same integral AC voltage controller described in Section 3.2.3 for the positive-sequence voltage, while the negative-sequence voltage controller is based on droop control. The DC-link voltage control is as in Section 5.4.2 with ZSVC for cluster balancing. The block diagram the control system, here denoted as controller Type 1, is illustrated in Figure 5.30.

Here, the integrator gain for the droop controller is set equal to the integrator gain of the positive-sequence voltage control. The droop gain dr, can be calculated based on a desired steady-state negative-sequence voltage amplitude. Considering the simple power system in Fig. 5.14, the negative-sequence voltage at the PCC can be calculated through the system-load line  $\underline{E}_{g}^{-} = \underline{E}_{s}^{-} + \underline{Z}_{g}\underline{I}^{-}$ . Neglecting the resistive part of the grid impedance and considering a weak grid condition (SCR=  $1 \Rightarrow X_{g} = 1$  pu), the system-load line is equal to  $E_{g}^{-} = E_{s}^{-} + I^{-}$ . In steady state,  $E_{g}^{-} = -dr I^{-}$ ; this is here called "droop function". The steady-state operating condition is given by the intersection between the system-load line and the droop function.

Consider a severe unbalanced condition with  $E_{\rm s}^-=0.5$  pu and assume that the controller requirement is to reduce the negative-sequence voltage to 0.2 pu ( $E_{\rm g}^-=0.2$  pu). From the system-load line, the needed negative-sequence current is equal to -0.3 pu. The droop gain dr can then be calculated from the droop function and is equal to 2/3 pu (corresponding to 6  $\Omega$  for the given system ratings). The desired negative-sequence voltage of 0.2 pu in this design process is to guarantee a maximum overvoltage of 1.2 pu (in the worst case scenario) during PCC voltage regulation.

To investigate the performance of the CHB-STATCOM with control Type 1, the power system in Fig. 5.14 with system and control parameter given in Table 5.5 is simulated. The SCR of the grid at PCC is equal to 1. Other system and control parameters are reported in Table 5.3 and Table 5.1, respectively.

Figure 5.31 shows the obtained simulation results when using control Type 1 with (left figures) and without (right figures) negative-sequence voltage compensation. PCC positive-sequence voltage amplitude, PCC negative-sequence voltage amplitude, three phase PCC voltage and

TABLE 5.5. System and control parameters for control Type 1

| Parameters                                      | values                            |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| Grid inductance $L_{\rm g}$                     | 28.6 mH, X <sub>Lg</sub> =0.98 pu |
| Grid resistor $R_{\rm g}$                       | $1.34 \Omega, 0.15 \text{ pu}$    |
| Carrier frequency for PWM $f_{cr}$              | 3 kHz                             |
| Sampling frequency $f_s$                        | 48 kHz                            |
| Outer loop control bandwidth $\alpha_{\rm pcc}$ | $2\pi \times 15 \text{ rad/s}$    |
| droop gain $dr$                                 | $6\Omega$                         |

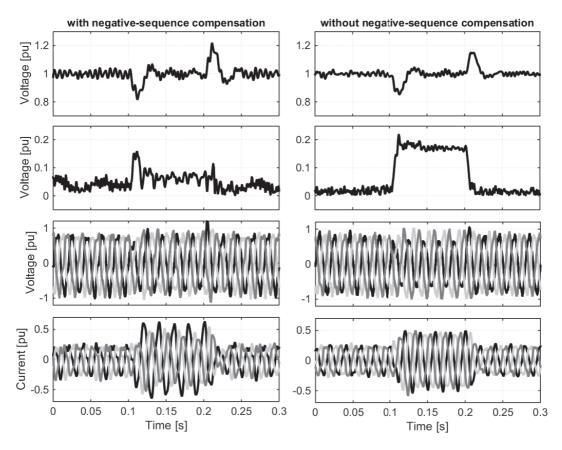


Fig. 5.31 Control type 1 simulation results. Respectively from top to bottom: PCC positive-sequence voltage amplitude; PCC negative-sequence voltage amplitude; three phase PCC voltage and three-phase line current.

three-phase line current are shown from top to bottom, respectively. For these simulations, the voltage reference for the compensator is set to 1 pu and no capacitors are connected on the AC-side; thus, under normal operations the STATCOM is injecting reactive power into the grid to boost the voltage to the reference value. At t=0.1 s, a voltage reduction down to 0.7 pu is applied in phase a of the AC-source while the other two phases are left unchanged; this condition will lead to  $\underline{E}_s^+ = 0.63, \underline{E}_s^- = 0.16, \xi = 180^0$ . This will force the converter to exchange both positive- and negative-sequence current to boost the positive- and reducing the negative-sequence voltage at the PCC.

From the obtained results it is possible to observe that the positive-sequence voltage is successfully regulated to 1 pu. When the negative-sequence voltage controller is disabled, the negative-sequence voltage has an amplitude of approximately 0.16 pu, thus the PCC negative-sequence voltage will be equal to the AC-source negative-sequence voltage (being the negative-sequence current equal to zero). Since the negative-sequence current is zero, the three-phase current will be balanced, as can be seen in the bottom figure.

When the negative-sequence voltage controller is activated, the compensator's currents are not longer balanced. Through the system-load and the droop function, the negative-sequence voltage in steady state is calculated as 0.064 pu, which well agrees with the simulation results. The ability of the negative-sequence voltage control in reducing the overvoltage during mitigation operations can be clearly seen in Fig. 5.31.

Although effective in reducing the overvoltage during mitigation operation, the dynamic and steady state performance of the CHB-STATCOM with control Type 1 needs to be improved. The low-performance of the compensator is to be mainly addressed to the presence of the sequence separation loop in the control system. For this reason, an alternative control strategy will be considered in the following section.

#### Type2: Droop control without sequence separation

Figure 5.32 shows the block diagram of the control Type 2. As a difference compared the control system in Fig. 5.30, control Type 2 does not include a sequence separation stage and the negative-sequence voltage is handled through a resonant controller with center frequency at  $2\omega$  [100]. Adding a resonant controller allows negative-sequence voltage regulation without the need for sequence separation [101]. Note in Fig. 5.32 that for the droop-control loop the actual current is used. The voltage output from the resonator is directly added to the voltage output from the current controller. To remove the double-frequency oscillatory component in the voltage, a 100 Hz filtering stage (based on a resonant filter as the one depicted in the grayed box in Figure 5.32) is used [102].

To evaluate the performance of control Type 2, the same case study as in the previous section is here considered. For the droop controller, the same integrator and droop gains are used. For the filtering stage,  $K_{\rm if}=100,~\omega_{\rm cf}=2\pi~{\rm rad/s}$  and  $\alpha_{\rm f}=2\pi\times40~{\rm rad/s}$ , with the parameters meaning given in Fig. 5.32.

Figure 5.33 shows the obtained simulation results (plots have order and meaning as in Fig. 5.31). It can be observed that although the steady state performance has been improved, the dynamic

### Chapter 5. Operation of CHB-STATCOM under unbalanced conditions

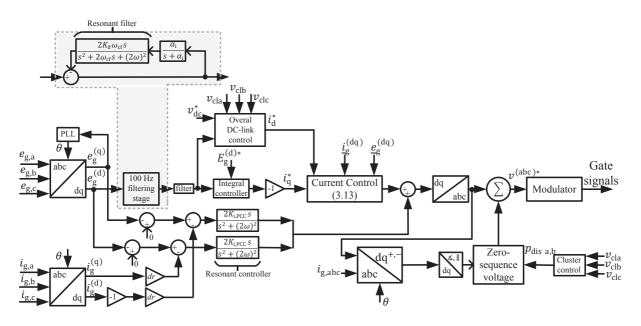


Fig. 5.32 Block diagram of positive- and negative-sequence voltage control, Type 2.

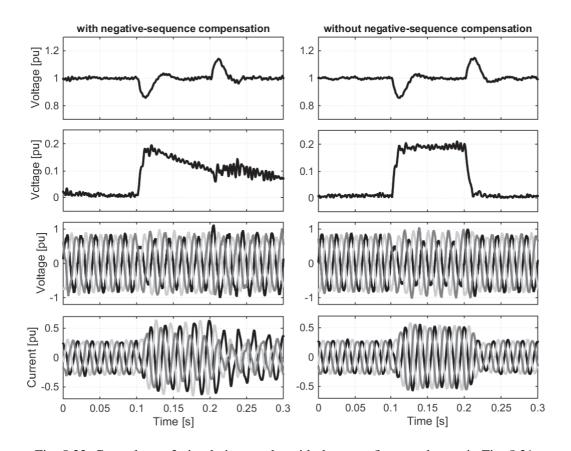


Fig. 5.33 Control type 2 simulation results with the same figure orders as in Fig. 5.31.

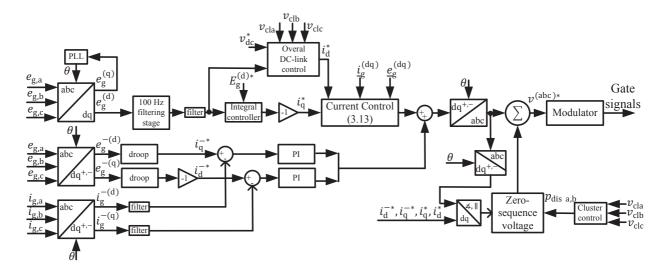


Fig. 5.34 Block diagram of positive- and negative-sequence voltage control, type 3.

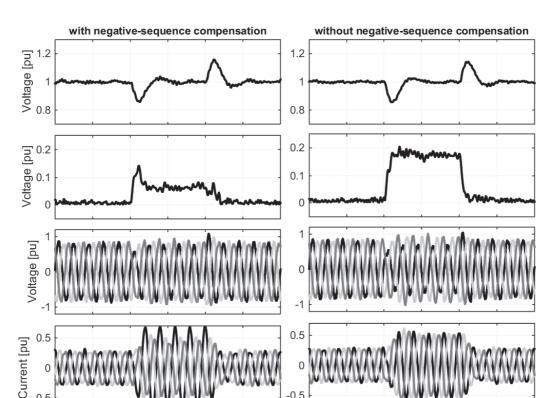
response of control Type 2 is much slower than the one obtained when using control Type 1. This is due to the fact that when using control Type 2, the output of the droop controller is directly the voltage to be send to the modulator, without a current controlled stage. Thus, the current dynamics are not considered in control Type 2 for the negative-sequence voltage control. This can be critical, especially when dealing with very weak grids, as it is in the considered case.

### **Type3: Combined control**

Control Type 3 combines the previously investigated controllers, aiming at taking advantage of the different properties of these control systems. To control the positive-sequence voltage, similar to the control Type 2, the full signals without any sequence-separation are used. The negative-sequence voltage control, instead, is similar to the one implemented for control Type 1, i.e. it includes the sequence separation algorithm. The block diagram of control Type 3 is illustrated in Fig. 5.34. Since the full signals are used for the positive-sequence voltage control, the negative-sequence current control will only need the PI controller, without the voltage feedforward and decoupling terms. Moreover, to minimize the disturbances originated from the sequence separation, the negative-sequence currents are passed through a low-pass filter.

Figure 5.35 shows the simulation results of control Type 3 with and without negative-sequence voltage compensation. Note that better dynamic performance as compared with the results in Fig. 5.33 has been achieved without jeopardizing the steady-state performance, indicating that this control strategy can be a suitable control option for voltage control by aims of STATCOM under unbalanced conditions.

It is important to remind that, as described in Section 5.7, in case of exchange of negative-sequence current the net three-phase power of the negative-sequence network can partially or completely cancel out the power demand from the DC-link voltage controller. One solution to prevent this is to continuously calculate the net three-phase power of positive- and negative-sequence networks. If the ratio between these two powers is located within a certain limit (for



Chapter 5. Operation of CHB-STATCOM under unbalanced conditions

Fig. 5.35 Control type 3 simulation results with the same figure orders as in Fig. 5.31.

0.3

0.2

0.15

Time [s]

0.25

0

0.05

0.1

0.2

Time [s]

0.25

0.3

example, 10%), the outer control loops responsible for the regulation of the PCC voltage are frozen. Meanwhile, similar to the combined control strategy in Section 5.8, the peak value of the converter current and voltage is continuously monitored and in case of overvoltage or overcurrents the freeze command in Fig. 5.18 is activated.

The negative-sequence voltage compensation is here employed to reduce the overvoltage during the unbalanced conditions. However, if during the PCC voltage regulation the phase voltages stay within the limits, the negative-sequence voltage compensation will not necessarily be required. For this reason the converter always uses the combined control strategy explained in Section 5.8, while it continuously monitors the peak amplitude of the PCC voltage (or negativesequence voltage amplitude). If the maximum peak value or the negative-sequence voltage amplitude exceeds a predefine threshold, the control Type 3 will be activated.

#### 5.10 **Conclusions**

-0.5

0

0.05

0.1

Zero-sequence control (voltage for the star configuration and current for the delta) allows to maintain the DC-link voltage of the different cells balanced in case of unbalanced operation. However, a singularity exists in the solution of the required zero-sequences. If the negativesequence current is not used for voltage balancing purposes, then the NSCC can also be used for DC-link voltage balancing. However, the comparison between the two balancing strategies has shown that none of these allows for a full utilization of the converter.

Two balancing strategies, based on the combination of ZSVC and NSCC with either voltage or current prioritization, have been investigated. It has been show that both combined strategies allow to extend the operating range of the compensator under unbalanced conditions of the grid; however, it is recommended to adopt a combined strategy with zero-sequence voltage prioritization, in order to avoid to increase the negative-sequence component of the voltage of the grid, especially in case of connection to weak grids.

If the negative-sequence voltage at the grid connection point is not controlled, overvoltages might be experienced at the PCC during voltage regulation action. Therefore, the control system must continuously monitor the peak amplitude of the PCC voltage (or the negative-sequence voltage amplitude). If the maximum peak value or the negative-sequence voltage amplitude exceeds a predefine threshold, the control must take action in mitigating the PCC negative-sequence voltage. Three types of negative-sequence voltage controller have been investigated and compared, showing the superiority of control Type 3 over the others.

Simulation and experimental results for several operating conditions are provided to validate the theoretical results in this chapter.

Chapter 5. Operation of CHB-STATCOM under unbalanced conditions

# Chapter 6

# Conclusions and future work

### **6.1** Conclusions

This thesis has dealt with the control and modulation of Cascaded H-Bridge (CHB) converters for STATCOM applications. With focus on the star and delta connection of the phase legs that constitute the converter, the system performance under balanced and unbalanced operations have been investigated, trying to highlight the advantages but also the challenges and possible pitfalls that this kind of topology presents for STATCOM applications.

After an introductory overview of the main multilevel converter topologies that are available in today's market, the overall control structure for the CHB-STATCOM has been described in Chapter 3. Guidelines for tuning of the different control loops have been presented and the dynamic performance of the system has been tested through simulations. It has been highlighted that in actual implementations, due to the unavoidable deviations from ideal conditions, the Phase-Shifted Pulse Width Modulation (PS-PWM) technique suffers from a non-uniform power distribution among the different cells that constitute the phase legs of the converter, leading to the need for additional control loops to guarantee that the different DC-capacitor voltages do not diverge from the reference value. The analysis of this phenomenon is carried out in Chapter 4, where it has been shown that the non-uniform active power distribution is due to the interaction between the carrier side-band harmonics of the cell voltage and the base-band harmonics of the current (when low-switching frequency for the individual cells is selected), as well as poor cancellation of the carrier side-band harmonics (mainly in case of high-switching frequency selection). Theoretical analysis shows that by proper selection of the frequency modulation ratio, a more even power distribution among the different cells of the same phase leg can be achieved. This selection allows to alleviate the stabilization action required from the individual balancing controller and thereby to enhance the overall system stability. Another technique for the individual DC-link voltage balancing discussed in Chapter 4 is the cells sorting approach. However, it has been shown that both methods are not able to provide proper individual balancing when the CHB-STATCOM is not exchanging current with the grid (here denoted as zero-current mode). This condition is especially critical for the star-connected CHB-STATCOM, due to the lack of a closed path for the current (such as in the delta configuration) to exchange energy between the

### Chapter 6. Conclusions and future work

three phases. Two methods for individual DC-link voltage balancing at zero-current mode have been proposed and discussed. The first method is based on a modified sorting approach, which takes advantage of the knowledge of the current ripple during zero-current operations, while the second method consists of superimposing a slow modulation signal to the DC-link voltage reference. The effectiveness of the two methods has been verified via simulation and experimental verification. However, it is of importance to stress that the modified sorting approach can only be adopted when the RMS current is lower than the current ripple. Furthermore, the method is sensitive to harmonic distortion in the measured signals. This limits the applicability of the method to CHB-STATCOMs with low number of cascaded cells. On the other hand, the DC-link modulation technique provides a simple solution, without the main limitations present in the previous method. Furthermore, it is of importance to stress that the introduced oscillations in the DC voltage lead to a small active (not reactive) power flow between the converter and the grid, thus they will have a negligible impact on the grid voltage. However, carefulness must be adopted when the converter is meant to be operated in highly distorted grids.

Chapter 5 focuses on the operation of the CHB-STATCOM under unbalanced conditions. The needed control modifications to allow an independent control of positive- and negative-sequence components of the injected current have been discussed. Furthermore, a modification in the cluster controller to allow an uniform active power distribution between the phase legs of the converter has been described. This includes the use of a zero-sequence voltage (for the star configuration) or current (delta) to control the DC-link voltages to their reference value. Theoretical analysis has shown that regardless of the configuration utilized for the CHB-STATCOM, a singularity exists when trying to guarantee balancing in the DC-link capacitor voltages. In particular, it has been shown that when the phase legs of the converter are connected in star, the CHB-STATCOM is sensitive to the level of unbalance in the current exchanged with the grid, with a singularity in the solution when positive- and negative-sequence currents have the same magnitude. Similar results have been obtained for the delta configuration, where the system is found to be sensitive to the level of unbalance in the applied voltage. Furthermore, these singularities as well as the zero-sequence voltage/current demand around the singularity points highly depend on the relative phase shift between the sequence components (current for the star and voltage for the delta configuration). The presence of these singularities represents an important limit of this topology for STATCOM applications and suggests that the star configuration is most suitable for utility applications, where the converter is mainly employed for voltage regulation (typically through positive-sequence current injection); for industrial applications or, more in general, when the CHB-STATCOM is used for balancing purposes, the delta configuration is the most preferable choice. However, the converter must be over-rated in terms of current in order to accommodate the needed circulating current. Furthermore, the dependency of the singularity on the level of voltage unbalance can lead to difficulties in the capacitor balancing in case of unsymmetrical faults that occur in the vicinity of the point of common coupling.

In continuation of Chapter 5, negative-sequence current control is considered as an alternative strategy for DC-link voltage balancing. Both zero-sequence components and negative-sequence current strategies are compared and their impact on the converter ratings under different unbalanced conditions and grid strengths is evaluated. It is shown that none of the investigated control strategies allow for the full utilization of the converter capacity, indicating that these

strategies must be combined in an appropriate way. Thus, with focus on the star configuration, a method to effectively combine the two strategies, based on zero-sequence voltage or negative-sequence current priority, is described and investigated. It is stressed that zero-sequence voltage priority is to be preferred when possible. Finally, the operation of the CHB-STATCOM when controlling the voltage at the connection point in case of unbalanced conditions of the grid is investigated. Even if the device is intended for compensation of the positive-sequence voltage only, control of the negative-sequence voltage might be necessary in order to avoid system overvoltages. Three structures for the negative-sequence voltage control are investigated and compared. It is shown that the presence of a sequence separation algorithm for the measured signals in the control system might deteriorate the steady-state performance of the compensator. This can be critical, especially when the compensator is operated in very weak grids. For this reason, and in order to guarantee high-dynamic performance, a control structure here denoted as control Type 3 has been derived and tested under severe unbalanced voltage dips and in case of very weak grids. It has been shown that the investigated controller successfully allows to control the grid voltage without risk for high overvoltages in the unfaulted phases.

### **6.2** Future work

The CHB converter and more in general the modular multilevel concept is still rather new and offers both opportunities and challenges for the researchers to improve its performance. One important aspect that still needs research effort is the control and modulation of the converter; today, the research community is mainly divided into two main streams: the classical control and modulation approach, mainly based on linear control theory combined with various modulation techniques, and Model Predictive Control (MPC) approach. Both directions are of high interest and need further investigation in order to preserve (or even increase) the performance of the system and at the same time reduce to its minimum number of switching events.

Also, the operation of the CHB-STATCOM in case of connection to weak grids is a challenge, especially when utilized for balancing purpose. Under this scenario, an interesting field of research is to investigate alternative control strategies for positive- and negative-sequence current injection, especially when the CHB-STATCOM is stressed and operated close to its limits.

It has been shown in this thesis that the two main configurations for the CHB-STATCOM available in today's market (i.e., the star and the delta configuration) present severe limitations when operated under unbalanced conditions. Recent standards require more and more participation from grid-connected converters to reduce the level of unbalance in the grid; if this is not a problem for those multilevel converters that present a common DC link (such as the NPC or the CCC topologies), the limitations in the star and delta CHB-STATCOM can be crucial and limit the applicability of this converter topology. Furthermore, the lack of a common DC link and the presence of low-order frequency components in the DC-link voltage represent a limit for the integration of energy storage. For this reason, it can be of high interest to investigate alternative configurations for modular multilevel STATCOMs, in order to extend its operational range under unbalanced conditions and allow a better energy exchange between the converter's phase legs.

Chapter 6. Conclusions and future work

- [1] G. Andersson, P. Donalek, R. Farmer, N. Hatziargyriou, I. Kamwa, P. Kundur, N. Martins, J. Paserba, P. Pourbeik, J. Sanchez-Gasca, R. Schulz, A. Stankovic, C. Taylor, and V. Vittal, "Causes of the 2003 major grid blackouts in north america and europe, and recommended means to improve system dynamic performance," *IEEE Transactions on Power Syst.*, vol. 20, no. 4, pp. 1922–1928, Nov 2005.
- [2] N. G. Hingorani and L. Gyugyi, *Understanding FACTS: Concepts and Technology of Flexible AC Transmission Systems*. New York: IEEE Press, 2000.
- [3] X. P. Zhang, C. Rehtanz, and B. Pal, *Flexible AC Transmission Systems Modelling and Control*. Springer, 2006.
- [4] G. F. Reed, M. Takeda, and I. Iyoda, "Improved power quality solutions using advanced solid-state switching and static compensation technologies," in *Proc. of Power Engineering Society 1999 Winter Meeting, IEEE*, vol. 2, Jan 1999, pp. 1132–1137.
- [5] H. Chong, A. Q. Huang, M. E. Baran, S. Bhattacharya, W. Litzenberger, L. Anderson, A. L. Johnson, and A. Edris, "Statcom impact study on the integration of a large wind farm into a weak loop power system," *IEEE Transactions on Energy Convers.*, vol. 23, no. 1, pp. 226–233, March 2008.
- [6] C. C. Davidson and G. de Preville, "The future of high power electronics in transmission and distribution power systems," in *Proc. of 13th European Conference on Power Electronics and Applications, EPE*, Sept 2009, pp. 1–14.
- [7] V. K. Sood, *HVDC and FACTS Controllers Applications of Static Converters in Power Systems*. Boston: Kluwer Academic Publishers, 2004.
- [8] H. Akagi, S. Inoue, and T. Yoshii, "Control and performance of a transformerless cascade pwm statcom with star configuration," *IEEE Transactions on Ind. Appl.*,, vol. 43, no. 4, pp. 1041–1049, July 2007.
- [9] A. Lesnicar and R. Marquardt, "An innovative modular multilevel converter topology suitable for a wide power range," in *Proc. of Power Tech Conference*, 2003 IEEE Bologna, vol. 3, June 2003, p. 6 pp.

- [10] C. D. Townsend, S. M. Cox, A. J. Watson, T. J. Summers, R. E. Betz, and J. C. Clare, "Voltage balancing characteristics for a cascaded h-bridge multi-level statcom employing space vector modulation," in *Proc. of 15th International Power Electronics and Motion Control Conference (EPE/PEMC)*, Sept 2012, pp. DS3b.3–1–DS3b.3–7.
- [11] K. Ilves, L. Harnefors, S. Norrga, and H.-P. Nee, "Analysis and operation of modular multilevel converters with phase-shifted carrier pwm," *IEEE Transactions on Power Electron.*, vol. 30, no. 1, pp. 268–283, Jan 2015.
- [12] J. Yutaka Ota, Y. Shibano, and H. Akagi, "A phase-shifted pwm d-statcom using a modular multilevel cascade converter (ssbc); part ii: Zero-voltage-ride-through capability," *IEEE Transactions on Ind. Appl.*, vol. 51, no. 1, pp. 289–296, Jan 2015.
- [13] Q. Song and W. Liu, "Control of a cascade statcom with star configuration under unbalanced conditions," *IEEE Transactions on Power Electro.*, vol. 24, no. 1, pp. 45–58, Jan 2009.
- [14] N. Hatano and T. Ise, "Control scheme of cascaded h-bridge statcom using zero-sequence voltage and negative-sequence current," *IEEE Transactions on Power Del.*, vol. 25, no. 2, pp. 543–550, April 2010.
- [15] L. Tan, S. Wang, P. Wang, Y. Li, Q. Ge, H. Ren, and P. Song, "High performance controller with effective voltage balance regulation for a cascade statcom with star configuration under unbalanced conditions," in *Proc. of 15th European Conference on Power Electronics and Applications (EPE)*, Sept 2013, pp. 1–10.
- [16] M. Hagiwara, R. Maeda, and H. Akagi, "Negative-sequence reactive-power control by a pwm statcom based on a modular multilevel cascade converter (mmcc-sdbc)," *IEEE Transactions on Industry Appl.*, vol. 48, no. 2, pp. 720–729, March 2012.
- [17] R. Betz, T. Summers, and T. Furney, "Symmetry compensation using a h-bridge multi-level statcom with zero sequence injection," in *Proc. of 41st Industry Applications Conference (IAS) Annual Meeting*, vol. 4, Oct 2006, pp. 1724–1731.
- [18] S. Du, J. Liu, J. Lin, and Y. He, "Control strategy study of statcom based on cascaded pwm h-bridge converter with delta configuration," in *Proc. of 7th International Power Electronics and Motion Control Conference (IPEMC)*, vol. 1, June 2012, pp. 345–350.
- [19] H. Akagi, "Classification, terminology, and application of the modular multilevel cascade converter (mmcc)," *IEEE Transactions on Power Electron.*, vol. 26, no. 11, pp. 3119–3130, Nov 2011.
- [20] S. Du and J. Liu, "A brief comparision of series-connected modular topology in statcom application," in *Proc. of ECCE Asia Downunder (ECCE Asia)*, 2013 IEEE, June 2013, pp. 456–460.
- [21] T. Wijnhoven, G. Deconinck, T. Neumann, and I. Erlich, "Control aspects of the dynamic negative sequence current injection of type 4 wind turbines," in *Proc. of PES General Meeting, Conference Exposition, IEEE*, July 2014, pp. 1–5.

- [22] B. R. H and B. L. H, "Electric power converter," Feb. 18 1975, uS Patent 3,867,643. [Online]. Available: http://www.google.com/patents/US3867643
- [23] J. Rodriguez, J.-S. Lai, and F. Z. Peng, "Multilevel inverters: a survey of topologies, controls, and applications," *IEEE Transactions on Industrial Electron.*, vol. 49, no. 4, pp. 724–738, Aug 2002.
- [24] J. Rodriguez, S. Bernet, B. Wu, J. Pontt, and S. Kouro, "Multilevel voltage-source-converter topologies for industrial medium-voltage drives," *IEEE Transactions on Industrial Electron.*, vol. 54, no. 6, pp. 2930–2945, Dec 2007.
- [25] M. Malinowski, K. Gopakumar, J. Rodriguez, and M. Perez, "A survey on cascaded multilevel inverters," *IEEE Transactions on Industrial Electron.*, vol. 57, no. 7, pp. 2197–2206, July 2010.
- [26] S. Kouro, M. Malinowski, K. Gopakumar, J. Pou, L. Franquelo, B. Wu, J. Rodriguez, M. Perez, and J. Leon, "Recent advances and industrial applications of multilevel converters," *IEEE Transactions on Industrial Electron.*, vol. 57, no. 8, pp. 2553–2580, Aug 2010.
- [27] S. Debnath, J. Qin, B. Bahrani, M. Saeedifard, and P. Barbosa, "Operation, control, and applications of the modular multilevel converter: A review," *IEEE Transactions on Power Electron.*, vol. 30, no. 1, pp. 37–53, Jan 2015.
- [28] J. Vivas, G. Bergna, and M. Boyra, "Comparison of multilevel converter-based statcoms," in proc. of Power Electronics and Applications (EPE 2011-ECCE Europe), Proceedings of the 2011-14th European Conference on, Aug 2011, pp. 1–10.
- [29] J. Barrena, S. Aurtenechea, J. Canales, M. Rodriguez, and L. Marroyo, "Design, analysis and comparison of multilevel topologies for dstatcom applications," in *Proc. of Power Electronics and Applications (EPE 2005-ECCE Europe), 2005 European Conference on*, Sept 2005, pp. 10 pp.–P.10.
- [30] D. Soto and T. Green, "A comparison of high-power converter topologies for the implementation of facts controllers," *IEEE Transactions on Industrial Electron.*,, vol. 49, no. 5, pp. 1072–1080, Oct 2002.
- [31] J. Rodriguez, L. Franquelo, S. Kouro, J. Leon, R. Portillo, M. Prats, and M. Perez, "Multilevel converters: An enabling technology for high-power applications," *Proceedings of the IEEE*, vol. 97, no. 11, pp. 1786–1817, Nov 2009.
- [32] A. Nabae, I. Takahashi, and H. Akagi, "A new neutral-point-clamped pwm inverter," *IEEE Transactions on Ind. Appl.*, vol. IA-17, no. 5, pp. 518–523, Sept 1981.
- [33] T. Bruckner, S. Bernet, and H. Guldner, "The active npc converter and its loss-balancing control," *IEEE Transactions on Industrial Electron.*, vol. 52, no. 3, pp. 855–868, June 2005.

- [34] R. Grunbaum, A. Sannino, and C. Wahlberg, "Use of facts for enhanced flexibility and efficiency in power transmission and distribution grids," in *Proc. of World Energy Congress*, 2010 Montreal, 2010.
- [35] T. Meynard and H. Foch, "Multi-level conversion: high voltage choppers and voltage-source inverters," in *Proc. of Power Electronics Specialists Conference*, 1992. PESC '92 Record., 23rd Annual IEEE, Jun 1992, pp. 397–403 vol.1.
- [36] K. Fujii, U. Schwarzer, and R. De Doncker, "Comparison of hard-switched multi-level inverter topologies for statcom by loss-implemented simulation and cost estimation," in *Proc. of Power Electronics Specialists Conference*, 2005. PESC '05. IEEE 36th, June 2005, pp. 340–346.
- [37] M. Marchesoni, M. Mazzucchelli, and S. Tenconi, "A nonconventional power converter for plasma stabilization," *IEEE Transactions on Power Electron.*,, vol. 5, no. 2, pp. 212–219, Apr 1990.
- [38] M. Manjrekar and T. Lipo, "A hybrid multilevel inverter topology for drive applications," in *Proc. of Applied Power Electronics Conference and Exposition*, 1998. APEC, Thirteenth Annual, vol. 2, Feb 1998, pp. 523–529.
- [39] F. Z. Peng, J.-S. Lai, J. McKeever, and J. VanCoevering, "A multilevel voltage-source inverter with separate dc sources for static var generation," *IEEE Transactions on Ind. Appl.*,, vol. 32, no. 5, pp. 1130–1138, Sep 1996.
- [40] J. Muñoz, P. Melín, and J. Espinoza, *Static Compensators (STATCOMs) in Power Systems*. Springer Singapore, 2015, ch. Control of Multilevel STATCOMs.
- [41] C. Davidson and D. Trainer, "Innovative concepts for hybrid multi-level converters for hydropower transmission," in *Proc. of AC and DC Power Transmission*, 2010. ACDC. 9th IET International Conference on, Oct 2010, pp. 1–5.
- [42] P. S. Jones and C. C. Davidson, "Calculation of power losses for mmc-based vsc hvdc stations," in *Proc. of 2013 15th European Conference on Power Electronics and Applications (EPE)*, Sept 2013, pp. 1–10.
- [43] L. Baruschka and A. Mertens, "Comparison of cascaded h-bridge and modular multilevel converters for bess application," in *Proc. of Energy Conversion Congress and Exposition (ECCE)*, 2011 IEEE, Sept 2011, pp. 909–916.
- [44] M. Perez, S. Bernet, J. Rodriguez, S. Kouro, and R. Lizana, "Circuit topologies, modeling, control schemes, and applications of modular multilevel converters," *IEEE Transactions on Power Electro.*, vol. 30, no. 1, pp. 4–17, Jan 2015.
- [45] A. Nami, J. Liang, F. Dijkhuizen, and G. Demetriades, "Modular multilevel converters for hvdc applications: Review on converter cells and functionalities," *IEEE Transactions on Power Electro.*, vol. 30, no. 1, pp. 18–36, Jan 2015.

- [46] S. Agarwal and S. Deore, "Level shifted spwm of a seven level cascaded multilevel inverter for statcom applications," in *Proc. of Nascent Technologies in the Engineering Field (ICNTE)*, 2015 International Conference on, Jan 2015, pp. 1–7.
- [47] A. Hassanpoor, S. Norrga, H. Nee, and L. Angquist, "Evaluation of different carrier-based pwm methods for modular multilevel converters for hvdc application," in *Proc. of IECON 2012 38th Annual Conference on IEEE Industrial Electronics Society*, Oct 2012, pp. 388–393.
- [48] C. Zeng, D. Liu, and Q. Liao, "Simulation research of space vector pwm based on harmonic injection," in *Proc. of Industrial Electronics and Applications ICIEA 2009. 4th IEEE Conference on*, May 2009, pp. 2312–2315.
- [49] C. Da-peng, S. Wen-xiang, X. Hui, C. Guo-cheng, and C. Chen, "Research on zero-sequence signal of space vector modulation for three-level neutral-point-clamped inverter based on vector diagram partition," in *Proc. of Power Electronics and Motion Control Conference IPEMC. IEEE 6th International*, May 2009, pp. 1435–1439.
- [50] J. Munoz, J. Rohten, J. Espinoza, P. Melin, C. Baier, and M. Rivera, "Review of current control techniques for a cascaded h-bridge statcom," in *Proc. of IEEE International Conference on Industrial Technology (ICIT)*, March 2015, pp. 3085–3090.
- [51] Y. Feng, X. Wang, J. Wu, and H. Zhang, "Research on the cluster current control of deltaconnected cascade multilevel statcom," in *Proc. of Power System Technology (POWER-CON)*, 2014 International Conference on, Oct 2014, pp. 2316–2321.
- [52] J. Mei, Y. Ji, X. Du, T. Ma, C. Huang, and Q. Hu, "Quasi-fixed-frequency hysteresis current tracking control strategy for modular multilevel converters," *Journal of power electronics*, vol. 14, no. 6, pp. 1147–1156, Nov 2014.
- [53] N. Marks, T. Summers, and R. Betz, "Challenges for capacitor voltage balancing in a cascaded h-bridge statcom utilising finite control set model predictive control," in *Proc. of Power Engineering Conference (AUPEC)*, 2013 Australasian Universities, Sept 2013, pp. 1–6.
- [54] L. Harnefors, M. Bongiorno, and S. Lundberg, "Input-admittance calculation and shaping for controlled voltage-source converters," *IEEE Trans. on Ind. Electron.*, vol. 54, no. 6, pp. 3323–3334, Dec 2007.
- [55] R. M. Mathur and R. K. Varma, *Thyristor-Based FACTS Controllers for Electrical Transmission Systems*. Wiley-IEEE Press, 2002, pp. 177–183.
- [56] L. Harnefors and H. Nee, "A general algorithm for speed and position estimation of ac motors," *IEEE Transactions on Industrial Electron.*, vol. 47, no. 1, pp. 77–83, Feb 2000.
- [57] O. Wallmark and L. Harnefors, "Sensorless control of salient pmsm drives in the transition region," *IEEE Transactions on Industrial Electron.*, vol. 53, no. 4, pp. 1179–1187, June 2006.

- [58] L. Angquist and M. Bongiorno, "Auto-normalizing phase-locked loop for grid-connected converters," in *Proc. of Energy Conversion Congress and Exposition*, 2009. ECCE 2009. *IEEE*, Sept 2009.
- [59] R. Ottersten and J. Svensson, "Vector current controlled voltage source converter-deadbeat control and saturation strategies," *IEEE Transactions on Power Electro.*, vol. 17, no. 2, pp. 279–285, Mar 2002.
- [60] L. Harnefors, *Control of Variable Speed Drives*. Västerås, Sweden: Applied Signal Processing and Control, Dept. of Electronics, Mälardalen University, 2002, 2002.
- [61] J. I. O. Yutaka, Y. Shibano, N. Niimura, and H. Akagi, "A phase-shifted-pwm d-statcom using a modular multilevel cascade converter (ssbc)-;part i: Modeling, analysis, and design of current control," *IEEE Transactions on Ind. Appl.*, vol. 51, no. 1, pp. 279–288, Jan 2015.
- [62] G. R. Walker, "Digitally-implemented naturally sampled pwm suitable for multilevel converter control," *IEEE Transactions on Power Electro.*, vol. 18, no. 6, pp. 1322–1329, Nov 2003.
- [63] C. Townsend, T. Summers, and R. Betz, "Impact of practical issues on the harmonic performance of phase-shifted modulation strategies for a cascaded h-bridge statcom," *IEEE Transactions on Industrial Electron.*, vol. 61, no. 6, pp. 2655–2664, June 2014.
- [64] M. Glinka and R. Marquardt, "A new ac/ac multilevel converter family," *IEEE Transactions on Industrial Electron.*, vol. 52, no. 3, pp. 662–669, June 2005.
- [65] D. Grahame Holmes and T. Lipo, *Pulse Width Modulation for Power Converters: Principles and Practice*. John Wiley & Sons, 2003.
- [66] C. D. Townsend, "Control and modulation strategies for a multi-level h-bridge statcom," Ph.D. dissertation, University of Newcastle, 2012.
- [67] Y. Li and B. Wu, "A novel dc voltage detection technique in the chb inverter-based stat-com," *IEEE Transactions on Power Del.*, vol. 23, no. 3, pp. 1613–1619, July 2008.
- [68] Y. Sun, J. Zhao, Z. Ji, X. Yao, and Z. Zhu, "An improved dc capacitor voltage balancing strategy for pwm cascaded h-bridge converter-based statcom," in *Proc. of 10th IEEE Power Electronics and Drive Systems 2013 (PEDS)*, April 2013, pp. 1245–1250.
- [69] R. Xu, Y. Yu, R. Yang, G. Wang, D. Xu, B. Li, and S. Sui, "A novel control method for transformerless h-bridge cascaded statcom with star configuration," *IEEE Transactions on Power Electro.*, vol. 30, no. 3, pp. 1189–1202, March 2015.
- [70] J. Barrena, L. Marroyo, M. Vidal, and J. Apraiz, "Individual voltage balancing strategy for pwm cascaded h-bridge converter-based statcom," *IEEE Transactions on Ind. Electron.*, vol. 55, no. 1, pp. 21–29, Jan 2008.

- [71] L. Maharjan, S. Inoue, and H. Akagi, "A transformerless energy storage system based on a cascade multilevel pwm converter with star configuration," *IEEE Transactions on Ind. Appl.*, vol. 44, no. 5, pp. 1621–1630, Sept 2008.
- [72] Z. Liu, B. Liu, S. Duan, and Y. Kang, "A novel dc capacitor voltage balance control method for cascade multilevel statcom," *IEEE Transactions on Power Electro.*, vol. 27, no. 1, pp. 14–27, Jan 2012.
- [73] K. Ilves, L. Harnefors, S. Norrga, and H. P. Nee, "Predictive sorting algorithm for modular multilevel converters minimizing the spread in the submodule capacitor voltages," *IEEE Transactions on Power Electro.*, vol. 30, no. 1, pp. 440–449, Jan 2015.
- [74] J. Qin and M. Saeedifard, "Reduced switching-frequency voltage-balancing strategies for modular multilevel hvdc converters," *IEEE Transactions on Power Del.*, vol. 28, no. 4, pp. 2403–2410, Oct 2013.
- [75] H. J. Lee, J. J. Jung, and S. K. Sul, "A switching frequency reduction and a mitigation of voltage fluctuation of modular multilevel converter for hvdc," in *Proc. of 15th IEEE Energy Conversion Congress and Exposition (ECCE)*, Sept 2014, pp. 483–490.
- [76] A. Hassanpoor, L. Angquist, S. Norrga, K. Ilves, and A. P. Nee, "Tolerance band modulation methods for modular multilevel converters," *IEEE Transactions on Industrial Electro.*, vol. 30, no. 1, pp. 311–326, Jan 2015.
- [77] Q. Tu, Z. Xu, and L. Xu, "Reduced switching-frequency modulation and circulating current suppression for modular multilevel converters," *IEEE Transactions on Power Del.*, vol. 26, no. 3, pp. 2009–2017, July 2011.
- [78] Q. Tu and Z. Xu, "Impact of sampling frequency on harmonic distortion for modular multilevel converter," *IEEE Transactions on Power Del.*, vol. 26, no. 1, pp. 298–306, Jan 2011.
- [79] S. Bifaretti, L. Tarisciotti, A. Watson, P. Zanchetta, A. Bellini, and J. Clare, "Distributed commutations pulse-width modulation technique for high-power ac/dc multilevel converters," *Power Electronics, IET*, vol. 5, no. 6, pp. 909–919, July 2012.
- [80] L. Tarisciotti, P. Zanchetta, A. Watson, S. Bifaretti, J. C. Clare, and P. W. Wheeler, "Active dc voltage balancing pwm technique for high-power cascaded multilevel converters," *IEEE Transactions on Ind. Electron.*, vol. 61, no. 11, pp. 6157–6167, Nov 2014.
- [81] S. Fan, K. Zhang, J. Xiong, and Y. Xue, "An improved control system for modular multilevel converters with new modulation strategy and voltage balancing control," *IEEE Transactions on Industrial Electro.*, vol. 30, no. 1, pp. 358–371, Jan 2015.
- [82] W. Li, L. A. Gregoire, and J. Belanger, "Modeling and control of a full-bridge modular multilevel statcom," in *Proc. of Power and Energy Society General Meeting*, July 2012, pp. 1–7.

- [83] M. B. deAlvarenga and J. A. Pomilio, "Voltage balancing and commutation suppression in symmetrical cascade multilevel converters for power quality applications," *IEEE Transactions on Ind. Electron.*, vol. 61, no. 11, pp. 5996–6003, Nov 2014.
- [84] C. D. Townsend, T. J. Summers, and R. E. Betz, "Phase-shifted carrier modulation techniques for cascaded h-bridge multilevel converters," *IEEE Transactions on Ind. Electron.*, vol. 62, no. 11, pp. 6684–6696, Nov 2015.
- [85] Y. Zhou, D. Jiang, P. Hu, J. Guo, Y. Liang, and Z. Lin, "A prototype of modular multilevel converters," *IEEE Transactions on Power Electron.*, vol. 29, no. 7, pp. 3267–3278, July 2014.
- [86] J. Qin and M. Saeedifard, "Predictive control of a modular multilevel converter for a back-to-back hvdc system," *IEEE Transactions on Power Del.*, vol. 27, no. 3, pp. 1538–1547, July 2012.
- [87] C. D. Townsend, T. J. Summers, J. Vodden, A. J. Watson, R. E. Betz, and J. C. Clare, "Optimization of switching losses and capacitor voltage ripple using model predictive control of a cascaded h-bridge multilevel statcom," *IEEE Transactions on Power Electro.*, vol. 28, no. 7, pp. 3077–3087, July 2013.
- [88] M. Beza and M. Bongiorno, "Improved discrete current controller for grid-connected voltage source converters in distorted grids," in *Proc. of Energy Conversion Congress and Exposition (ECCE), IEEE*, Sept 2012, pp. 77–84.
- [89] Dual-In-Line package intelligent power module, MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC, 2013.
- [90] C. Lee, B. Wang, S. Chen, S. Chou, J. Huang, P. Cheng, H. Akagi, and P. Barbosa, "Average power balancing control of a statcom based on the cascaded h-bridge pwm converter with star configuration," *IEEE transactions on Industry Appl.*, vol. 50, no. 6, pp. 3893–3901, November/December 2014.
- [91] K. Sano and M. Takasaki, "A transformerless d-statcom based on a multivoltage cascade converter requiring no dc sources," *IEEE Transactions on Power Electro.*, vol. 27, no. 6, pp. 2783–2795, June 2012.
- [92] S. Du, J. Liu, J. Lin, and Y. He, "A novel dc voltage control method for statcom based on hybrid multilevel h-bridge converter," *IEEE Transactions on Power Electro.*, vol. 28, no. 1, pp. 101–111, Jan 2013.
- [93] R. Betz and T. Summers, "Introduction to symmetrical components and their use in statcom applications," University of Newcastle, Australia, School of Electrical Engineering and Computer Science, Tech. Rep., November 2009.
- [94] J. Svensson and M. B. A. Sannino, "Practical implementation of delayed signal cancellation method for phase-sequence separation," *IEEE Transactions on Power Del.*, vol. 22, no. 1, pp. 18–26, Jan 2007.

- [95] H. Chen, P. Wu, C. Lee, C. Wang, C. Yang, and P. Cheng, "A flexible dc voltage balancing control based on the power flow management for star-connected cascaded h-bridge converter," *IEEE Transactions on Industry Appl.*, vol. 52, no. 6, pp. 4946–4954, November/December 2016.
- [96] V. Blasko, V. Kaura, and W. Niewiadomski, "Sampling of discontinuous voltage and current signals in electrical drives: a system approach," *IEEE Transactions on Ind. Appl.*, vol. 34, no. 5, pp. 1123–1130, Sep 1998.
- [97] A. Rodriguez, E. Bueno, A. Mayor, F. Rodriguez, and A. Cerrada, "Voltage support provided by statcom in unbalancedpower systems," *Journal of Energies*, vol. 7, pp. 1003–1026, Feb 2014.
- [98] F. Briz, D. DÃaz-Reigosa, M. Degner, P. GarcÃa, and J. Guerrero, "Current sampling and measurement in pwm operated ac drives and power converters," in *Proc. of the 2010 International Power Electronics Conference ECCE ASIA -*, June 2010, pp. 2753–2760.
- [99] G. Stamatiou and M. Bongiorno, "Power-dependent droop-based control strategy for multi-terminal hvdc transmission grids," *IET Generation, Transmission and Distribution*, vol. 11, no. 2, pp. 383–391, 2017.
- [100] X. Yuan, W. Merk, H. Stemmler, and J. Allmeling, "Stationary-frame generalized integrators for current control of active power filters with zero steady-state error for current harmonics of concern under unbalanced and distorted operating conditions," *IEEE Transactions on Industry Appl.*, vol. 38, no. 2, pp. 523–532, Mar 2002.
- [101] L. Harnefors, L. Zhang, and M. Bongiorno, "Frequency-domain passivity-based current controller design," *IET Power Electro.*, vol. 1, no. 4, pp. 455–465, December 2008.
- [102] R. Teodorescu, F. Blaabjerg, M. Liserre, and P. Loh, "Proportional-resonant controllers and filters for grid-connected voltage-source converters," *IEE Proceedings Electric Power Applications*, vol. 153, no. 5, pp. 750–762, September 2006.

# Appendix A

# Transformations for three-phase systems

### A.1 Introduction

This appendix describes transformations to calculate voltage vectors from three-phase quantities and vice versa. Moreover, expressions of the voltage vector both in the fixed  $(\alpha\beta)$  and rotating (dq) reference frame are given in the general case of unbalanced three-phase quantities.

# A.2 Transformations of three-phase quantities into vector

A three phase positive system constituted by the three quantities  $v_a(t), v_b(t)$  and  $v_c(t)$  can be transformed into a vector in a complex reference frame, usually called  $\alpha\beta$ -reference frame by applying the following transformation

$$\underline{v}(t) = v_{\alpha} + \mathbf{j}v_{\beta} = K_{ab} \left( v_{a}(t) + v_{b}(t)e^{\mathbf{j}\frac{2}{3}\pi} + v_{c}(t)e^{\mathbf{j}\frac{4}{3}\pi} \right)$$
(A.1)

where the factor  $K_{ab}$  is equal to  $\sqrt{3/2}$  or 2/3 to ensure power or amplitude invariant transformation, respectively, between the two systems. Equation (A.1) can be shown in matrix form as

$$\begin{bmatrix} v_{\alpha}(t) \\ v_{\beta}(t) \end{bmatrix} = C_{23} \begin{bmatrix} v_{a}(t) \\ v_{b}(t) \\ v_{c}(t) \end{bmatrix}$$
(A.2)

where the matrix  $C_{32}$  is equal to

$$C_{32} = K_{ab} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} & -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \end{bmatrix}$$
 (A.3)

### Chapter A. Transformations for three-phase systems

The inverse transformation, assuming no zero-sequence, i.e.  $v_{\rm a}(t)+v_{\rm b}(t)+v_{\rm c}(t)=0$  , is given by

$$\begin{bmatrix} v_{a}(t) \\ v_{b}(t) \\ v_{c}(t) \end{bmatrix} = C_{23} \begin{bmatrix} v_{\alpha}(t) \\ v_{\beta}(t) \end{bmatrix}$$
(A.4)

where  $C_{23}$  is equal to

$$C_{23} = \frac{1}{K_{ab}} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{2}{3} & 0\\ -\frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\\ -\frac{1}{3} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \end{bmatrix}$$
 (A.5)

### **A.2.1** Transformations between fixed and rotating coordinate systems

Let the vector  $\underline{v}(t)$  rotates in the  $\alpha\beta$ -reference frame with the angular frequency of  $\omega(t)$  in the positive (counter-clockwise) direction. Let also a dq-frame rotates in the same direction with the same angular frequency. In such a case, the vector  $\underline{v}(t)$  appears as a fixed vector in the dq-frame. The components of  $\underline{v}(t)$  in the dq-frame are thus given by the projections of the vector  $\underline{v}(t)$  on the d-axis and q-axis of the dq-frame as shown in Fig. A.1.

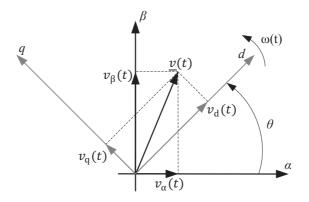


Fig. A.1 Relation between  $\alpha\beta$ -frame and dq-frame.

The transformation can be written in vector form as

$$\underline{\nu}_{(\mathrm{dq})}(t) = \underline{\nu}_{(\alpha\beta)}(t)e^{-\mathrm{j}\theta(t)} \tag{A.6}$$

with the angle  $\theta(t)$  in Fig. A.1 given by

$$\theta(t) = \theta_0 + \int_0^t \omega(\tau) d\tau \tag{A.7}$$

The inverse transformation, from the rotating dq-frame to the fixed  $\alpha\beta$ -frame is defined by

$$\underline{v}_{(\alpha\beta)}(t) = \underline{v}_{(dq)}(t)e^{j\theta(t)}$$
(A.8)

The transformation between the dq- and  $\alpha\beta$ -frames can be written in matrix form as

$$\begin{bmatrix} v_{d}(t) \\ v_{q}(t) \end{bmatrix} = R(-\theta(t)) \begin{bmatrix} v_{\alpha}(t) \\ v_{\beta}(t) \end{bmatrix}$$
(A.9)

which is the transformation from the fixed  $\alpha\beta$ -frame to the dq-frame and

$$\begin{bmatrix} v_{\alpha}(t) \\ v_{\beta}(t) \end{bmatrix} = R(\theta(t)) \begin{bmatrix} v_{d}(t) \\ v_{q}(t) \end{bmatrix}$$
 (A.10)

which is the transformation from the the dq-frame to the fixed  $\alpha\beta$ -frame. The projection matrix  $R(\theta(t))$  is

$$R(\theta(t)) = \begin{bmatrix} \cos(\theta(t)) & -\sin(\theta(t)) \\ \sin(\theta(t)) & \cos(\theta(t)) \end{bmatrix}$$
 (A.11)

## A.3 Voltage vectors for unbalanced conditions

Let consider the following phase voltages for a three-phase system

$$\begin{aligned} v_{a}(t) &= \hat{v}_{a}(t) \cos(\omega t - \varphi_{a}) \\ v_{b}(t) &= \hat{v}_{b}(t) \cos(\omega t - \varphi_{b} - \frac{2}{3}\pi) \\ v_{c}(t) &= \hat{v}_{c}(t) \cos(\omega t - \varphi_{c} - \frac{4}{3}\pi) \end{aligned} \tag{A.12}$$

where  $\hat{v}_a(t)$  and  $\varphi_a$  are the amplitude and phase angle of phase voltage  $v_a(t)$ ,  $\hat{v}_b(t)$  and  $\varphi_b$  are the amplitude and phase angle of phase voltage  $v_b(t)$ ,  $\hat{v}_c(t)$  and  $\varphi_c$  are the amplitude and phase angle of phase voltage  $v_c(t)$ , while  $\omega$  is the angular frequency of the system.

Any unbalanced condition leads to unequal voltage amplitude or phase angle of the three phases. In such condition, the resulting voltage vector  $\underline{v}_{\alpha\beta}(t)$  in the fixed  $\alpha\beta$ -frame can be expressed as the sum of two vectors rotating in opposite directions and interpreted as positive- and negative-sequence component vectors.

$$\underline{v}_{\alpha\beta}(t) = E^{+}e^{j(\omega t + \varphi^{+})} + E^{-}e^{-j(\omega t + \varphi^{-})}$$
(A.13)

where  $E^+$  and  $E^-$  are the amplitude of the positive and negative voltage vectors, respectively, and the corresponding phase angles are denoted by  $\varphi^+$  and  $\varphi^-$ .

### Chapter A. Transformations for three-phase systems

When transforming the voltage vector  $\underline{v}_{\alpha\beta}$  from the fixed  $\alpha\beta$ -frame to the rotating dq-frame, two rotating frame can be used, accordingly. These two frames are called positive and negative synchronous reference frames (SRFs) and are denoted as dqp— and dqn—frame: the positive SRF rotates counterclockwise with the angular frequency of  $\omega$ , while the negative SRF rotates clockwise with the same frequency. These two frames can be defined by the following transformations

$$\begin{split} \underline{v}_{\rm dqp}(t) &= e^{-\mathrm{j}\theta(t)}\underline{v}_{\alpha\beta}(t) \\ \underline{v}_{\rm dqn}(t) &= e^{\mathrm{j}\theta(t)}\underline{v}_{\alpha\beta}(t) \end{split} \tag{A.14}$$

Dividing the two equations in Eq. (A.14) leads to

$$\frac{\underline{\nu_{\text{dqp}}}(t)}{\underline{\nu_{\text{dqn}}}(t)} = e^{-j2\theta(t)} \Rightarrow \underline{\nu_{\text{dqp}}}(t) = \underline{\nu_{\text{dqn}}}(t)e^{-j2\theta(t)}$$
(A.15)

According to Eq. (A.15), considering the positive-sequence component as a DC-component (zero frequency) in the positive SRF, the negative-sequence component will be a vector that rotates with 100 Hz clockwise in the positive SRF. An analogues relation can be derived for a positive-sequence component in the negative SRF.

# Appendix B

# **Symmetrical component basics**

### **B.1** Introduction

This appendix describes the symmetrical component basics and shows how to extract the positive and negative and zero sequences from a set of three-phase unbalanced voltage and vice versa.

# **B.2** Positive, negative and zero sequence extraction

Figure B.1 shows three sets of phase vectors. The positive sequence is defined by

$$v_{a}^{+} = V^{+}\cos(\omega t)$$

$$v_{b}^{+} = V^{+}\cos(\omega t - \frac{2}{3}\pi)$$

$$v_{c}^{+} = V^{+}\cos(\omega t - \frac{4}{3}\pi)$$
(B.1)

The negative sequence is defined as follow:

$$v_{a}^{-} = V^{-}\cos(\omega t + \theta^{-})$$

$$v_{b}^{-} = V^{-}\cos(\omega t + \theta^{-} - \frac{4}{3}\pi)$$

$$v_{c}^{-} = V^{-}\cos(\omega t + \theta^{-} - \frac{2}{3}\pi)$$
(B.2)

and the zero sequence is defined as:

### Chapter B. Symmetrical component basics

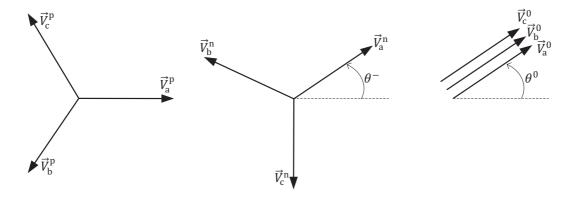


Fig. B.1 Positive, Negative and zero sequence components for a three phase unbalanced system.

$$v_{a}^{0} = V^{0} \cos(\omega t + \theta^{0})$$
 
$$v_{b}^{0} = V^{0} \cos(\omega t + \theta^{0})$$
 (B.3) 
$$v_{c}^{0} = V^{0} \cos(\omega t + \theta^{0})$$

The time domain expressions can also be expressed in phasors form. Positive sequence phasors are

$$\vec{V}_{\rm a}^{+} = V^{+}e^{{\rm j}0}$$
 
$$\vec{V}_{\rm b}^{+} = V^{+}e^{-{\rm j}\frac{2}{3}\pi}$$
 (B.4) 
$$\vec{V}_{\rm c}^{+} = V^{+}e^{-{\rm j}\frac{4}{3}\pi}$$

the negative sequence phasors are

$$\vec{V}_{\rm a}^{-} = V^{-}e^{{\rm j}\theta_{\rm n}}$$
 
$$\vec{V}_{\rm b}^{-} = V^{-}e^{(\theta_{\rm n}-{\rm j}\frac{4}{3}\pi)}$$
 (B.5) 
$$\vec{V}_{\rm c}^{-} = V^{-}e^{(\theta_{\rm n}-{\rm j}\frac{2}{3}\pi)}$$

and finally the zero sequence phasors are

$$ec{V}_{\rm a}^{0} = V^{0} e^{{
m j} heta_{0}}$$
  $ec{V}_{\rm b}^{0} = V^{0} e^{ heta_{0}}$  (B.6)  $ec{V}_{\rm c}^{0} = V^{0} e^{ heta_{0}}$ 

Concerning now a set of unbalanced three-phase voltage phasor as  $\vec{V}_a, \vec{V}_b$  and  $\vec{V}_c$ , according to symmetrical component theory these phasors can be written as:

$$\vec{V}_{a} = \vec{V}_{a}^{+} + \vec{V}_{a}^{-} + \vec{V}_{a}^{0}$$

$$\vec{V}_{b} = \vec{V}_{b}^{+} + \vec{V}_{b}^{-} + \vec{V}_{b}^{0}$$

$$\vec{V}_{c} = \vec{V}_{c}^{+} + \vec{V}_{c}^{-} + \vec{V}_{c}^{0}$$
(B.7)

In order to extract the positive, negative and zero sequence component phasor operator a is defined as

$$a = e^{j\frac{2}{3}\pi} \tag{B.8}$$

operations on the a phasor are shown in Fig. B.2.

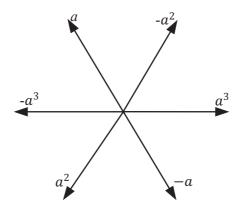


Fig. B.2 Operations on the *a* operator.

Using the phasor operator a defined in Eq. (B.8), the positive, negative and zero sequence phasor defined in Eq. (B.4)-(B.6) can be written as

$$V_{b}^{+} = a^{2}V_{a}^{+}$$
 $V_{c}^{+} = aV_{a}^{+}$ 
 $V_{b}^{-} = aV_{a}^{-}$ 
 $V_{c}^{-} = a^{2}V_{a}^{-}$ 
 $V_{b}^{0} = V_{a}^{0}$ 
 $V_{c}^{0} = V_{a}^{0}$ 

(B.9)

Substituting Eq. (B.9) into Eq. (B.7) yields

### Chapter B. Symmetrical component basics

$$\vec{V}_{a} = \vec{V}_{a}^{+} + \vec{V}_{a}^{-} + \vec{V}_{a}^{0}$$

$$\vec{V}_{b} = \vec{V}_{b}^{+} + \vec{V}_{b}^{-} + \vec{V}_{b}^{0} = a^{2}V_{a}^{+} + aV_{a}^{-} + V_{a}^{0}$$

$$\vec{V}_{c} = \vec{V}_{c}^{+} + \vec{V}_{c}^{-} + \vec{V}_{c}^{0} = aV_{a}^{+} + a^{2}V_{a}^{-} + V_{a}^{0}$$
(B.10)

The expression can be shown in matrix form as

$$\begin{bmatrix} \vec{V}_{a} \\ \vec{V}_{b} \\ \vec{V}_{c} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & a^{2} & a \\ 1 & a & a^{2} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \vec{V}_{a}^{0} \\ \vec{V}_{a}^{+} \\ \vec{V}_{a}^{-} \end{bmatrix}$$
(B.11)

denoting:

$$B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & a^2 & a \\ 1 & a & a^2 \end{bmatrix}$$
 (B.12)

Inverse matrix of B can be shown as

$$B^{-1} = \frac{1}{3} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & a & a^2 \\ 1 & a^2 & a \end{bmatrix}$$
 (B.13)

Using the inverse matrix of *B* the symmetrical positive,negative and zero sequence components in terms of the phase voltages can be written as follow

$$\begin{bmatrix} \vec{V}_{a}^{0} \\ \vec{V}_{a}^{+} \\ \vec{V}_{a}^{-} \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{3} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & a & a^{2} \\ 1 & a^{2} & a \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \vec{V}_{a} \\ \vec{V}_{b} \\ \vec{V}_{c} \end{bmatrix}$$
(B.14)

substituting Eq. (B.14) into Eq. (B.9) and after some manipulation the following expressions can be obtained for all the symmetrical component sequences from the unbalanced phase voltages. The positive sequence can be expressed as

$$\begin{bmatrix} \vec{V}_{a}^{+} \\ \vec{V}_{b}^{+} \\ \vec{V}_{c}^{+} \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{3} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & a & a^{2} \\ a^{2} & 1 & a \\ a & a^{2} & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \vec{V}_{a} \\ \vec{V}_{b} \\ \vec{V}_{c} \end{bmatrix}$$
(B.15)

The negative sequence can be expressed as

$$\begin{bmatrix} \vec{V}_{a}^{-} \\ \vec{V}_{b}^{-} \\ \vec{V}_{c}^{-} \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{3} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & a^{2} & a \\ a & 1 & a^{2} \\ a^{2} & a & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \vec{V}_{a} \\ \vec{V}_{b} \\ \vec{V}_{c} \end{bmatrix}$$
(B.16)

The zero sequence can be expressed as

$$\begin{bmatrix} \vec{V}_{a}^{0} \\ \vec{V}_{b}^{0} \\ \vec{V}_{c}^{0} \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{3} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \vec{V}_{a} \\ \vec{V}_{b} \\ \vec{V}_{c} \end{bmatrix}$$
(B.17)

It should be noted that the theory explained in this appendix is based on phase voltage. However, the same theory is also valid for line-to-line voltages without any modification.

Chapter B. Symmetrical component basics

# **Appendix C**

# Calculation guideline for the combined ZSVC and NSCC

### **C.1** Introduction

This appendix is a guide on how to calculate the parameters in Fig. 5.18.

# C.2 Maximum allowable zero-sequence voltage

Having the positive- and negative-sequence voltage references from DVCC and having the required zero-sequence voltage amplitude and phase angle, the three-phase converter voltages can be calculated as

$$\overline{V}_{a,b,c} = V^{+} e^{j(\theta_{v}^{+} + \alpha)} + V^{-} e^{j(-\theta_{v}^{-} - \alpha)} + V_{0} e^{-j\theta_{v0}}$$
(C.1)

where 
$$\alpha = 0, -\frac{2\pi}{3}, \frac{2\pi}{3}$$
.

The aim is to find a maximum zero-sequence voltage  $V_{0,\max}$  which keeps the amplitude of each converter phase leg voltage within a specified limit  $V_{c,\lim}$ . Therefore,  $V_{0,\max}$  can be calculated for each phase using

$$V_{\text{c,lim}} = |V^+ e^{j(\theta_v^+ + \alpha)} + V^- e^{j(-\theta_v^- - \alpha)} + V_{0,\text{max}} e^{-j\theta_{v0}}|$$
(C.2)

Solving (C.2),  $V_{0,\text{max}}$  can be calculated for each phase as:

Chapter C. Calculation guideline for the combined ZSVC and NSCC

$$A = \text{real}\{V^{+}e^{j(\theta_{v}^{+}+\alpha)} + V^{-}e^{j(-\theta_{v}^{-}-\alpha)}\}, B = \text{imag}\{V^{+}e^{j(\theta_{v}^{+}+\alpha)} + V^{-}e^{j(-\theta_{v}^{-}-\alpha)}\}$$

$$V_{0,\text{max}} = -(A\cos(\theta_{v0}) - B\sin(\theta_{v0})) \pm \sqrt{(A\cos(\theta_{v0}) - B\sin(\theta_{v0}))^{2} - (-V_{c,\text{lim}}^{2} + A^{2} + B^{2})}$$
(C.3)

Note that  $V_{0,\max}$  is nor negative, neither complex. Therefore, negative and complex solution should be replaced by zero. From the two solutions for each phase the maximum is chosen. From the three  $V_{0,\max}$  calculated for each phase, the final solution is the minimum value.

## C.3 Maximum allowable negative-sequence current

The three-phase converter currents can be calculated as

$$\overline{I}_{a,b,c} = I^{+} e^{j(\delta_{i}^{+} + \alpha)} + I^{-} e^{j(-\delta_{i}^{-} - \alpha)}$$
(C.4)

The aim is to find a maximum negative-sequence current  $I_{\text{max}}^-$  which keeps the amplitude of each converter phase leg current within a specified limit  $I_{\text{c,lim}}$ . Therefore,  $I_{\text{max}}^-$  can be calculated for each phase using

$$I_{\text{c,lim}} = |I^{+}e^{j(\delta_{i}^{+} + \alpha)} + I_{\text{max}}^{-}e^{j(-\delta_{i}^{-} - \alpha)}|$$
 (C.5)

Solving (C.5),  $I_{\text{max}}^-$  can be calculated for each phase as:

$$A = I^{+}\cos(\delta_{i}^{+} - \delta_{i}^{-} + 2\alpha), I_{\text{max}}^{-} = -A \pm \sqrt{A^{2} - (I^{+2} - I_{c,\text{lim}}^{2})}$$
 (C.6)

Note that  $I_{\text{max}}^-$  is nor negative, neither complex. Therefore, negative and complex solution should be replaced by zero. From the two solutions for each phase the maximum is chosen. From the three  $I_{\text{max}}^-$  calculated for each phase, the final solution is the minimum value.

# C.4 Peak voltage calculation

Having the reference voltage values for both positive- and negative-sequence voltage from DVCC, the three-phase converter voltage can be calculated as (C.1). The peak value of the voltage is the maximum value among the three-phase and can be calculated as

$$V_{\text{max}} = \max\{|V^{+}e^{j(\theta_{v}^{+}+\alpha)} + V^{-}e^{j(-\theta_{v}^{-}-\alpha)} + V_{0}e^{-j\theta_{v0}}|\}$$
(C.7)

# C.5 Peak current calculation

Having the reference current values for both positive- and negative-sequence currents, the three-phase converter currents can be calculated as (C.4) (Note that the reference currents can be used as the actual currents). The peak value of the current is the maximum value among the three-phase and can be calculated as

$$I_{\max} = \max\{|I^{+}e^{j(\delta_{i}^{+}+\alpha)} + I^{-}e^{j(-\delta_{i}^{-}-\alpha)}|\}$$
 (C.8)

Chapter C. Calculation guideline for the combined ZSVC and NSCC

Interconnected transmission systems are complex and require careful planning, design and operation. The continuous growth of the electrical power system, as well as the increasing electric power demand, has put a lot of emphasis on system operation and control. It is under this scenario that the use of High Voltage Direct Current (HVDC) and Flexible AC Transmission Systems (FACTS) controllers represents important opportunities and challenges for optimum utilization of existing facilities and to prevent outages .

One of the most well-known FACTS device is STATic COMpensator (STATCOM). The main hardware part of a STATCOM is voltage source converter (VSC). The use of high-performance and cost-effective high power VSCs is a prerequisite for the realization of a STATCOM. Up to some years ago, the implementation of VSCs for high-power applications was difficult, which limited the use of STATCOM for low power applications. However, in the last decades the new generation of converters, called multilevel converters, has paved the way for the use of STATCOM for high-power applications.

Among the multilevel VSCs family, the modular configurations such as Cascaded H-Bridge (CHB) converters are the most interesting solutions for high-power grid-connected converter.

Although CHB converter are today the accepted solution for the implementation of STATCOM, challenges still exist both from a control and from a design point of view. Unfortunatelly the existing control methods are not utilizing the converter in the most appropriate way. This is for this reason that this thesis focuses on the control of CHB converters for STATCOM appplication and proposes a comprehensive control system to utilize the converter in the most optimize way.